SoftBank 930P

User Guide



# Introduction

#### Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 930P.

- For proper handset use, read First Step Guide and User Guide (this manual).
- Accessible services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 930P is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

#### Note

- Unauthorized copying of any part of this manual is prohibited.
- Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (⊈P.19-32) about unclear or missing information.

Function/Service Name Search	k	Index	<i>⊈</i> P.19-25
		Contents	⊈ P.vi
	•	Objective Search	<i>⊈</i> P.ii
Objective Search		Index	<i>⊈</i> P.19-25
Function Search	•	Overview	⊈ P.iv
runction Search		Contents	⊈ P.vi
Using Your Handset	•	Function List	<i>⊈</i> P.19-2
		Display	<i>⊈</i> P.1-9
Manual Organization	•	Contents	⊈ P.vi
		<b>Section Contents</b>	<b>☆ Chapter Top Pages</b>
Solving		Troubleshooting	<i>⊈</i> P.19-9
Problems		Warranty & Service	<i>⊈</i> P.19-31

Getting Started	1
Call	2
Text Entry	3
Phone Book	4
Digital TV	5
Camera	6
Entertainment	7
Music Player	8
Managing Files	9
Connectivity	10
Handset Security	11
Tools	12
Messaging	13
Internet	14
S! Appli	15
Osaifu-Keitai®	16
S! GPS Navi	17
Settings	18
Appendix	19

# Confirming & Using My Number & My Mail Address

#### My Phone Number

Confirm your phone number on 930P in Standby without navigating menus.

My Number: 👉 P.1-28

#### My Mail Address

Customized address may reduce spam.

Customizing Handset Address: 
☐ P.13-3

# **Customizing** 930P Settings

#### **Setting Ringtones**

Set Chaku-Uta Full® files as ringtones.

Ringtones: 🗇 P.18-2

#### **Downloading Tunes & Tones**

Download music (Chaku-Uta Full®) files from mobile websites.

Downloading Music: 👉 P.8-2

#### **Mastering Basics**

#### Learning Your Handset

Learn key assignments, and navigate menus to select & execute functions.

Handset Menus: ☐ P.1-20 Parts & Functions: ☐ P.1-4

### **Making Mobile Calls**

Use voice telephony or enjoy video telephony with compatible mobiles.

Voice Calls: ☐ P.2-2 Video Calls: ☐ P.2-6

#### **Fun Stuff**

#### **Watching One Seg Digital TV**

Enjoy One Seg digital TV. Set channels in advance to view/record shows.



Digital TV: 👉 P.5-1

#### **Music Player**

Download music files from websites via Music Player directly.



Music Player: 👉 P.8-1

#### **Sending Your Contact Info**

Save mail address and other details; send to compatible devices wirelessly.

Account Details: P.4-13

# Messaging Multiple Recipients

Enter multiple mail addresses/numbers to send a message to all at one time.

Sending Messages: P.13-4

Add/Edit/Delete Address: P.13-8

#### **Sending Files Wirelessly**

Send files or your own mail address saved in Account Details via Infrared/IC transmission to other compatible devices.

Infrared/IC Transmission: P.4-13

#### **Customizing Standby Display**

Add wallpaper, set clock size/position or set calendar to appear in Standby.

Wallpaper: 🍞 P.9-7 Display: 👉 P.18-3

#### **Customizing User Interface**

Download applications that mimic the interface design of previously used handsets.

Familiar Usability: 👉 P.1-22

#### **Using Shortcuts to Functions**

Access shortcuts to frequently used functions in Standby.

Shortcuts: 🗇 P.1-19

## **Mastering Text Entry Methods**

Enter text for Messaging functions or to add/edit Phone Book entry items.

Text Entry: 👉 P.3-1

#### **Using Messaging Services**

Send both short or long text messages. Attach image/sound files, etc. to S! Mail.

Messaging: 👉 P.13-1 Graphic Mail: 👉 P.13-5

#### Accessing the Mobile Internet

Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.

Yahoo! Keitai: 🔁 P.14-2

#### Camera & Video Camera



Pictures: 👉 P.6-5 Videos: 👉 P.6-6



#### **Playing Games**

Download and install S! Appli Games via Yahoo! Keitai.

S! Appli: 👉 P.15-1



#### **Getting News (Japanese)**

Set up S! Quick News to view a variety of information contents.

S! Quick News: P.7-2

# 930P Features

#### **Horizontal Open Position**

Enjoy Digital TV, Messaging, S! Appli, Camera, etc. in wide horizontal screen. Key labels are adjusted horizontally.

r∕∌ P.1-6

#### **Digital TV**

Enjoy One Seg digital TV programs and video in wide horizontal screen.

r ≠ P.5-1

#### SoftBank Mobile **Features**

# Yahoo! Keitai

Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.

r → P.14-2

### **Graphic Mail**

Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background; insert images.

r → P.13-5

#### **Useful Features**

#### Phone Book/ S! Addressbook Back-up

Save Phone Book entries; back up handset entries on Server, etc.

r P.4-1, P.4-10

#### Camera/Video

Capture still images or record video clips with approx. 5.1 mega pixel camera. Set Image stabilizer/Face detection for high-quality pictures and videos.

r P.6-5, P.6-6

## PC-related **Functions**

#### PC Site Browser

View PC-based websites on 930P.

r P.14-5

#### Data Back-up/Management

Transfer data between handset and PC for back-up and editing.

USB: r → P.10-11

#### Simple Menu

Use simplified menus limiting to only basic functions.

r → P.1-24

#### Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

Change displays and ringtones all at once according to your favorite character, or download applications that install previously used handset model interfaces. r → P.1-22

#### Calendar & Alarm

Add events by time/date and set Event Alarms to help manage your schedule.

r → P.12-2, P.12-7

#### microSD Mode

Access data on microSD Card from a PC by connecting handset to PC via USB cable (not included).

r P.9-20

#### View Blind

930P protects private information from prying eyes.

r'∌ P.1-28

#### S! GPS Navi

Check your position on map, and navigate to a destination.

r∕∌ P.17-1

#### Music Player

Play 930P/microSD Card music files.

r'∌ P.8-1

#### Rluetooth®

Connect wirelessly to a Bluetooth®compatible speaker to enjoy TV in dynamic sound.

r → P.10-6

#### Shikkari Talk

Make other party's voice clear according to surrounding noise.

r ₱ P.2-5

#### S! Town & S! Loop (Japanese)

Enjoy these unique SoftBank Mobile communication services on 930P.

௴ P.7-4, P.7-5

### Voice Recorder

Record your voice to set as ringtone, etc.

r → P.12-10

#### Osaifu-Keitai®

Use handset as an electronic cash card, reward card or membership card.

r → P.16-1

# **Contents**

Contents	ii ii ii
1. Getting Started	
USIM Card 1-2	2
Parts & Functions 1-4	4
About Battery 1-12	2
Handset Power On/Off 1-16	
Manner Mode 1-17	7
Standby Options & Event Indicators 1-18	8
Handset Menus 1-20	0
Customizing User Interface 1-22	2
Private Menu 1-23	3
Simple Menu 1-24	4
Passwords 1-26	б
Multi Task 1-27	7
View Blind 1-28	8
My Number 1-28	8
2. Call	

	C 11
	Call
۷.	Call

Making/Answering Voice Calls	. 2-2
Making/Answering Video Calls	. 2-6
International Calls	. 2-9
Engaged Call Functions	2-12

Call Log Answer Phone Optional Services	. 2-15
3. Text Entry	
Text Entry Entering Text Conversion Methods (Japanese) Editing Text User's Dictionary	3-3 3-6 3-9
4. Phone Book	
Overview	4-3 4-6 4-9 4-10 4-13
5. Digital TV	
Basics Initial Setup Watching TV TV Links (Japanese)	5-4 5-5

Recording/Playing Programs ...... 5-11

6. Camera
Before Using Camera
7. Entertainment
S! Quick News (Japanese)       7-2         E-Books (Japanese)       7-4         S! Town (Japanese)       7-4         S! Loop (Japanese)       7-5
8. Music Player
Overview         8-2           Downloading Music         8-2           Using Music Player         8-5
9. Managing Files
Data Folder9-2 Opening Files9-4 Using/Editing Still Images9-12

Managing Folders/Files ...... 9-14 microSD Card...... 9-15

10. Connectivity	14. Internet
Infrared       10-2         IC Transmission       10-4         Bluetooth®       10-6         SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)       10-11         USB (Japanese)       10-11         AV Output       10-13	Getting Started Using Yahoo! Keitai Using PC Site Browser Basic Operations Using Information Option Menu Items
11. Handset Security	15. S! Appli
Changing Phone Password	Before Using S! Appli . Using S! Appli
Restricting Calls/Messages	16. Osaifu-Keitai
12. Tools	Basics Using Osaifu-Keitai®
Calendar 12-2 Tasks	IC Card Lock Functions
Alarms	17. S! GPS Navi
Calculator       12-8         Notepad       12-9         Sound Recorders       12-10	About S! GPS Navi Using S! GPS Navi
Bar Code Reader	18. Settings
13. Messaging	Sound & Vibration
Basics	Display Manner Mode Incoming Settings Date & Time Call Settings

14. Internet
Getting Started 14-2 Using Yahoo! Keitai 14-3
Using PC Site Browser14-5
Basic Operations 14-6
Using Information 14-8
Option Menu Items 14-13
15. S! Appli
Before Using S! Appli 15-2
Using S! Appli 15-3
16. Osaifu-Keitai®
Basics 16-2
Using Osaifu-Keitai® 16-4
IC Card Lock Functions 16-5
17. S! GPS Navi
About S! GPS Navi 17-2
Using S! GPS Navi 17-2
18. Settings
Sound & Vibration 18-2
Display 18-3
Manner Mode 18-6
Incoming Settings 18-7
Date & Time
Call Settings
Notification Light
Text Entry 18-10

Phone Book 18-10
Voice Dial 18-10
Video Call 18-11
Horizontal Open Position 18-12
Digital TV 18-13
S! Quick News (Japanese) 18-14
Bluetooth® 18-15
Messaging 18-16
Internet 18-17
S! Appli 18-19
Osaifu-Keitai® 18-19
S! GPS Navi Settings 18-19
Default Settings 18-20
19. Appendix
Function List 19-2
Function List
Troubleshooting19-9
Troubleshooting
Troubleshooting.       19-9         Software Update       19-11         Quick Open Menu       19-13         Key Assignments       (5-touch Mode)       19-14         (2-touch Mode)       19-15         (NIKO-touch Mode)       19-16         Symbol List       19-17
Troubleshooting.       19-9         Software Update       19-11         Quick Open Menu       19-13         Key Assignments       (5-touch Mode)       19-14         (2-touch Mode)       19-15         (NIKO-touch Mode)       19-16         Symbol List       19-17         Character Code List       19-18
Troubleshooting.       19-9         Software Update       19-11         Quick Open Menu       19-13         Key Assignments       (5-touch Mode)       19-14         (2-touch Mode)       19-15         (NIKO-touch Mode)       19-16         Symbol List       19-17         Character Code List       19-18         Memory List       19-23
Troubleshooting.       19-9         Software Update       19-11         Quick Open Menu       19-13         Key Assignments       (5-touch Mode)       19-14         (2-touch Mode)       19-15         (NIKO-touch Mode)       19-16         Symbol List       19-17         Character Code List       19-18         Memory List       19-23         Specifications       19-24
Troubleshooting.       19-9         Software Update       19-11         Quick Open Menu       19-13         Key Assignments       (5-touch Mode)       19-14         (2-touch Mode)       19-15         (NIKO-touch Mode)       19-16         Symbol List       19-17         Character Code List       19-18         Memory List       19-23         Specifications       19-24         Index       19-25

# **Package Contents**

☐ Handset (930P)



☐ Battery (PMBAP1)



#### □ Starter Guide

#### Note

- Use SoftBank specified AC Charger (sold separately) to charge battery.
- For more information about AC Charger and accessories, please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (13\*P.19-32).
- Optional battery is available for separate purchase.
- 930P accepts microSD Card (not included). Purchase microSD Card to use related functions (全P.9-15).

# **Using This Manual**

#### **Screenshots**

#### Before reading this manual, make a note of the following:

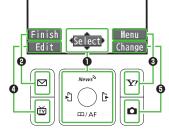
- In this manual, SoftBank 930P User Guide, SoftBank 930P is abbreviated as 930P.
- "microSD Card" and "microSDHC Card" are referred to as "microSD Card" in this manual.
- Handset operations and screenshots are based on defaults for handset color *Red* (\$\sigma\_P.18-20).
- Handset operations and screenshots are based on Normal Position.
- Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- Key icons use simplified labels.
- Most operation descriptions begin in Standby.
- Pressing a key for more than one second is described as "Press and hold."

# **Manual Symbols**

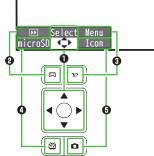
Press the corresponding key to execute the function or operation indicated at the bottom of Display.

Example

(Normal Position):



Example (Horizontal Open Position):



Multi Selector Operations (1)

	Softkey Label*		
Operations	Normal Position	Horizontal Open Position	
Press to select an item	1 +	ф	
Press •	Sel	ect	

<sup>\*</sup> Softkey labels vary by menu.

#### Multi Selector (1)

Use Multi Selector to select items, navigate menus, etc. In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown below.



#### Softkeys (**2345**)

In this manual, Softkey operations are indicated as shown below.

Example **②③**: ☑ [Finish], ☑ [Menu]

- [Finish] and [Menu] are Softkey label examples; Softkey labels vary by menu.
- ② differs between Normal Position and Horizontal Open Position. This manual uses for operation descriptions.

#### **Japanese Functions & Services**

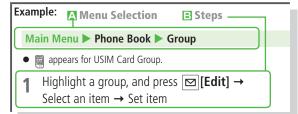
When "(Japanese)" appears in a title, Japanese ability is required to use full range of the function or service.

# **Operation Descriptions**

 Please note, examples of operations described here may differ from actual operations.

# **Basic Operations**

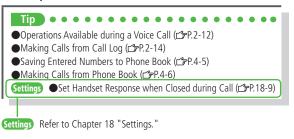
Operations are expressed as shown here.



- Menu Selection
  - 1 Press in Standby to open Main Menu.
  - ② Use X to highlight *Phone Book*; then press [Select].
  - **3** Use **∑** to highlight **Group**; then press  **[Select]**.
- Steps
  - ① Use 🔀 to highlight a group; then press 🖾 [Edit].
  - ② Use To highlight an item; then press [Select].
  - 3 Set respective items.

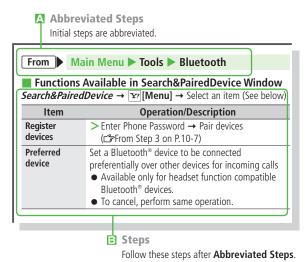
# **Advanced Operations**

For advanced features and settings, go to pages indicated under Tip.



# **Abbreviated Descriptions**

For advanced settings (Chapter 18), initial operations may be abbreviated or omitted.





Initial steps are omitted. Start operations from specified window.

# **Safety Precautions**

- Before use, read these safety precautions carefully and use your handset properly. Keep this manual in a safe place for future reference.
- These safety precautions contain information intended to prevent bodily injury to the user and to surrounding people, as well as damage to property, and must be observed at all times.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- These symbols indicate exposure levels to bodily harm from failure to observe cautions or improper usage:

Make sure to understand these symbols and precautions before reading this manual.

$\triangle$	Danger	Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use
<u> </u>	Warning	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
Ŵ	Caution	Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use

Symbol Explanations Make sure to understand these symbols and precautions before reading this manual.

0	Prohibited Action	8	Avoid Moisture
	Disassembly Prohibited		Always Dry Hands First



# Handset, Battery & Charger (sold separately)



#### **Danger**



Do not use or leave handset, battery or charger in locations subject to high temperature, such as near an open flame/heater, in sunlight or inside a car on an extremely hot day.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or deform handset and cause damage. Part of the casing may also become hot and cause burns.



Do not use excessive force to attach battery or connect charger to handset. Battery or connector may be the wrong way around.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Do not disassemble, modify or solder handset.

May cause accidents such as fire, bodily injury, electric shock or equipment malfunction. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire. Modifying handset is a violation of Radio Law and subject to prosecution.



Do not get handset, battery and charger wet.

If handset, battery or charger is left wet or battery is charged after exposure to liquids such as water or pet urine, overheating, electric shock, fire, injury or malfunction may occur. Be mindful of location when using handset, battery and charger. Handle with care.



Use specified battery, charger (sold separately) and holder (not included).

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and charger may overheat, catch fire or cause malfunction.





Do not place handset, battery or charger inside cooking appliances, such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers, or on IH cooking heaters.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and handset and charger may overheat, emit smoke, catch fire or cause malfunction.



Do not drop, throw or otherwise subject to strong force or impacts.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or cause electric shock or damage to handset.



Do not allow liquids (water, pet urine, etc.) or conductive objects (pencil leads, metal pieces, necklaces, hair pins, etc.) to contact charger terminals, external port terminals or microSD Card slot.

May cause fire or malfunction triggered by short-circuit.



Keep handset off and charger disconnected near propane gas, in filling stations or places where flammable gas is generated.

Handset use in such areas may lead to fire. Be sure to turn off handset before using Osaifu-Keitai®-compatible devices within filling stations. (When IC Card Lock is set, turn off handset after unlocking setting.)



If handset, battery or charger emits an unusual sound, smoke or odor, perform following steps:

- 1. Unplug charger from outlet.
- 2. Turn off handset.
- 3. Remove battery. (Take care to avoid burns or injuries.) May cause fire or electric shock.



#### **Caution**



Do not place handset, battery or charger on an unstable surface.

May fall, causing injury or malfunction. Take extra precautions while vibration alert is active.



Keep handset out of the reach of young children.

May result in accidental ingestion or bodily injury.



If for use by child, guardian should teach proper handling and ensure handset is used as directed.

May result in bodily injury.

#### **Battery**



#### **Danger**

See battery label to confirm battery type.

L	.abel	Battery Type	
Li-	ion 00	Lithium-ion	



Do not throw battery into fire.

Battery may leak, explode or catch fire.



Do not pierce battery with a nail or other sharp object, hit it with a hammer, step on it, or subject it to strong shocks.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Do not touch terminals with metallic objects or carry/ store battery with conductive objects (pencil leads, metal pieces, necklaces, hair pins, etc.).

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



If battery fluid gets into eyes, do not rub; flush with clean water and see a doctor immediately.

Failure to do so may cause blindness.



# Warning



If battery fluid comes into contact with your skin or clothing, stop using handset immediately and rinse it off with clean water.

Battery fluid is harmful to your skin.



If battery does not charge after specified time, stop charging.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



If battery emits an unusual odor, overheats, discolors or deforms, immediately remove battery and move it away as far as possible from any flame or fire. Take care to avoid burns or injuries.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



#### **Caution**



Do not dispose of battery with ordinary refuse.

Place tape over the terminals to insulate battery, and take it to a SoftBank retailer or institution that handles used batteries in your area. Comply with local waste disposal regulations for recycling.

#### Handset



# Warning



Do not use handset while driving a vehicle.

Doing so may interfere with safe driving and cause an accident. Stop your vehicle to park in a safe place before using handset. Drivers using handsets while driving are subject to prosecution.



Do not aim the infrared port at eyes when using infrared communication.

Doing so may affect eyes.



Turn off handset near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.

Handset may cause these devices to malfunction.

\*Electronic devices that may be affected: Hearing aids, implantable cardiac pacemakers, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.



Turn off handset where use is prohibited, such as aboard aircraft.

If auto power-on functions such as Alarm are set, deactivate settings then turn off handset. Handset may interfere with aviation safety. Turning on handset aboard aircraft is prohibited and may be punishable by law.



If you have a weak heart, take extra precautions when setting functions such as Vibration or Ringer Volume for incoming transmissions.

May affect heart.



# In a thunderstorm, immediately turn off handset and seek shelter.

There is a risk of being struck by lightning and suffering electric shock.



#### **Caution**



Do not place a magnetic card near or in handset.

The stored magnetic data in cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks, etc. may be erased.



Do not swing handset by its strap, etc.

Handset may strike you or others, or strap may be broken resulting in injury or damage to handset or other property.



Do not place your ear too close to the speaker while ringer sounds or sound files play.

May impair hearing.



Do not use One-push Open button to open handset near your or another person's face.

Handset may cause accident and injury.



Do not use handset if catch (for Horizontal Open Position) remains protruding.

May cause injury.



If handset affects car electronics, stop use.

Handset use may affect electronics in some models. In this case, stop use; could impede safe driving.



Handset may become hot while used in a hot environment.

Avoid prolonged skin contact that may result in burns.



Avoid closing handset on fingers or objects when opening it.

May result in injury or damage to display.



Watch TV with adequate lighting and distance from Display.

May damage eyesight.



Do not turn up the volume unnecessarily high when using earphones.

Using earphones with volume turned up for an extended period may impair hearing or injure ears.



If skin abnormality occurs, immediately stop use and seek medical treatment.

Handset contains metals. Handset use may cause itching, rashes, eczema or other symptoms depending on the user's physical condition.

	Parts	Materials/Surface Finish
Outer case  Internal Display side, External Display side, Battery side, Keypad side, Battery cover		ABS resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Side Keys, MUI	TI Key	
Internal Display panel, External Display panel, Hinge panel		Acrylic resin/ Hard coating
Outside Camera panel		Base: PC resin, Acrylic resin/ Surface: Hard coating
Keypad		Acrylic urethane resin (Panel: PET resin)
One-push Open Button		PC resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Metal part of One-push Open Button		Aluminium/Alumite treatment

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish	
Earphone Port cover, External Port cover, microSD Card Slot cover		PC resin, Elastomer resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating	
Hinge on Disp	lay side	PA resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating	
Hook for Horizontal Open Position		Stainless steel/ Chrome plating on nickel plating	
Charging Terminals		Phosphor bronze/ Gold plating on nickel plating	
Stop pads, Scr	ew caps on keypad side	Acrylic urethane resin	
Horizontal Op	en Lever	Polyacetal resin	
Screws (Battery compartment)		Aluminium killed steel/Nickel plating	
Battery compa	artment	Glass fiber reinforced epoxy board (Label: PET resin)	
Battery compartment (side)		PC+ASA resin/nickel plating on copper plating	
Battery	Resin part	PPS resin	
terminals	Metal parts	Beryllium copper/ Gold plating on nickel plating	
	Battery	PC resin (Label: PET resin)	
Battery	Terminals	Glass fiber reinforced epoxy board/Gold plating on nickel plating	

#### **Charger (sold separately)**



#### Warning



**Do not cover or wrap charger during charging.**May cause overheating, fire or malfunction.



Always use the specified power supply/voltage.

Using incorrect voltage may cause malfunction/fire.
AC Charger: AC100V-240V (household AC outlet only)
In-Car Charger: DC12V, 24V (vehicles with a negative earth only)



Use In-Car Charger in vehicles with a negative (-) earth. Do not use In-Car Charger if vehicle has a positive (+) earth. May cause fire.



**Do not use charger in thunderstorms.** There is a risk of suffering electric shock.



**Do not handle charger with wet hands.** May cause electric shock or malfunction.



If In-Car Charger fuse blows, always replace it with specified fuse.

Using the incorrect fuse may cause fire or malfunction. Refer to the respective manuals for information on the correct fuse specifications.



If dust accumulates on plug, unplug charger and wipe with a dry cloth.

May cause fire.



When plugging charger into outlet, keep conductive materials (pencil lead, metal parts, necklaces, hair pins, etc.) away from Desktop Holder terminals or charger plug/terminals and plug charger firmly into outlet. May cause electric shock, short-circuit or fire.



**Unplug AC Charger during periods of disuse.** May cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.



If liquid such as water or pet urine get into charger, unplug it immediately.

May cause electric shock, smoke emission or fire.



#### Caution



Do not place charger on an unstable surface during charging.

May fall resulting in malfunction.



Pull charger (not cord) to unplug charger.

Pulling on the cord may damage the cord and cause electric shock or fire



**Always unplug charger before cleaning it.** May result in electric shock.

#### **Near Electronic Medical Equipment**



#### Warning

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).



If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator, keep handset more than 22 cm away from the implant at all times.

Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.



Persons using electronic medical equipment outside medical facilities should consult the vendor about possible radio wave effects.

Handset radio waves may affect electronic medical equipment operations.



Observe the following in medical facilities. Handset radio waves may affect electronic medical equipment.

- Do not take handset into operating rooms, Intensive Care Units or Coronary Care Units.
- Turn off handset inside hospital wards. If auto power-on functions such as Alarm are set, deactivate settings then turn off handset.
- Turn off handset even outside hospital wards (in hospital lobbies, etc.); electronic medical equipment may be in use nearby.
- Where a medical facility has specific instructions prohibiting the carrying and use of mobile phones, observe those instructions strictly.



Turn off handset in crowded places such as rush hour trains; implantable cardiac pacemakers or cardioverter defibrillators may be in use nearby. If auto power-on functions such as Alarm are set, deactivate settings then turn off handset.

Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.

# **Handling Precautions**

#### **General Notes**

- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/ alteration/repair of handset/microSD Card information (Phone Book entries, images/sound files, etc.). Back-up important information.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- Read microSD Card manual beforehand for proper use.
- Beware of eavesdropping

Digital signals reduce interception, however transmissions may be overheard. Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

"eavesdropping" means radio communication is received by another receiver deliberately or accidentally.

# **Electromagnetic Waves**

 For body worn operation, this mobile phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory containing no metal and positioning the handset a minimum 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.

#### **FCC Notice**

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  - (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### **FCC RF Exposure Information**

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organization through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg. The tests are performed in positions and locations (e.g. at the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model.

The highest SAR value for this model handset when tested for use at the ear is 0.687 W/kg and when worn on the body, as described in this user quide, is 0.404 W/kg.

Body-worn Operation; This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly. The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/ after searching on FCC ID UCE208011A. Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

#### **European RF Exposure Information**

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg and the highest SAR value for this device when tested at the ear was 0.959 W/kg\*. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide\*\*. In this case, the highest tested SAR value is 0.320 W/kg. As SAR is measured utilizing the devices highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the network.

The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a hands-free device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

\*The tests are carried out in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

\*\* Please see Electromagnetic Waves on page xviii for important notes regarding body worn operation.

# **Declaration of Conformity**

# **C€**0168

We, Panasonic Mobile Communications Development of Europe Ltd., declare that SoftBank 930P conforms with the essential and other relevant requirements of the directive 1999/5/EC. A declaration of conformity to this effect can be found at http://panasonic.net/pmc/support/index.html

- This product is only intended for sale in Japan.
- Compliance to the European RTTE directive applies to: SoftBank 930P handset, Battery (PMBAP1) and AC Charger (SoftBank ZTDAA1).

#### **Handset Care**

- 930P is not waterproof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.
  - Do not expose handset to precipitation.
  - Air conditioned air may cause condensation, resulting in corrosion.
  - . Do not put handset in damp places like bathrooms.
  - On the beach, keep handset away from sun and surf.
  - Perspiration in handset may cause malfunction.
- Do not subject handset to excessive force.
  - Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
  - Do not place heavy objects on a bag with handset inside.
- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C and humidity 35% to 85%. Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.

- Handset may become warm during use or charging. This is not malfunction.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Soiled terminals may cause poor connection. If the terminals are dirty, use a dry cloth or cotton swab to wipe them clean.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Avoid forceful rubbing or scratching handset displays.
- Do not remove nameplate; doing so invalidates warranty.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving or sending mail, data may be altered or lost.
- LCD is manufactured with high precision technology, however, some pixels may appear darker/brighter.
- Connect only specified products to Earphone Port.
- Keep USIM Card out of the reach of young children. If swallowed, see a doctor immediately.
- While walking, moderate headphone volume to make sounds around you audible and help avoid accidents.
- When holding handset in use, do not cover Speaker.

#### **Function Usage Limits**

These functions are disabled after handset replacement/upgrade or service cancellation: Camera; Digital TV; Music Player; S! Appli; S! Town; Lifestyle-Appli.

After a period of disuse, these functions may become unusable.

#### **Mobile Camera**

- Be sure to observe proper etiquette when using the camera.
- Do not expose the camera lens to direct sunlight. Concentrated sunlight through the lens may cause the handset to malfunction.
- Be sure to try taking and previewing pictures before using the camera on important occasions like wedding ceremonies.
- Do not commercially use or transfer pictures taken with the camera without the permission of the copyright holder (photographer), except for personal use.
- Do not use the camera in locations where taking photos and recording videos are prohibited.

# **Copyrights and Others**

# **Right of Portrait**

Portrait right is the right of an individual to refuse to be photographed by others and protects from the unauthorized publication or use of an individual's photograph by others. Right of personality is a portrait right applicable to all citizens and right of publicity is a portrait right (property right) designed to protect celebrities' interests. Be careful when taking pictures with the handset camera. Photographing, publicizing and distributing photographs of citizens and celebrities without permission are illegal.

# Copyrights

Sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other copyrighted materials, their respective works and copyright holders are protected by copyright laws. Duplicated materials are limited to private use only. If duplications (including conversion of data types), modifications, transfer of duplicates or distribution on networks are made without permission of copyright holders, this constitutes "Literary Piracy" and "Infringement of Copyright Holder Rights" and a criminal action for reparations and criminal punishment may be filed. If duplicates are made using handset, please observe the copyright laws. Materials captured with handset camera are also subject to the above.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license, AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard, AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard ("MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video") and/or

(ii) decode MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 video.

No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C. See http://www.mpegla.com.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this products is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.

Windows Media®, Microsoft®, Windows® and Windows Vista® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.



Aplix, microJBlend and JBlend, and all Aplix-or JBlend-related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in the U.S., Japan and other countries.

OKAO Vision is used for multiple face detection to improve camera AF. OKAO is a registered trademark or trademark of OMRON Corporation in JAPAN and other countries.

BookSurfing® is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.



microSDHC Logo is a trademark.

Chaku-Uta® and Chaku-Uta Full® are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation, Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary. Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device ("WM-DRM") to protect the integrity of their content ("Secure Content") so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM Software to play Secure Content ("WM-DRM Software"). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content ("Secure Content Owners") may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software's right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software's ability to play unprotected content. A list of Revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation lists onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.

Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501 5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073 5,228,054 5,535,239 5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754 5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569 5,710,784 5,778,338

This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc. For more details, see the bundled "GPL/LGPL 等適用ソフトウェアのライセンスについて" leaflet.

# **Bluetooth**°

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

This product is loaded with Bluetooth  $^{\rm TM}$  Stack for Embedded Systems Spec 2.0 by Toshiba Corp.

Powered by MascotCapsule®

MascotCapsule® is a registered trademark of HI CORPORATION © 2009 HI CORPORATION. All Rights Reserved.

The image stabilization technology utilized is PhotoSolid®, a product of Morpho, Inc.

 $\mbox{PhotoSolid}^{\otimes}$  is the registered trademark of Morpho, Inc. in Japan and other countries.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.

FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.

√ is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.

"Osaifu-Keitai" is a registered trademark of NTT DoCoMo, Inc. in Japan.





This product contains NetFront Mobile Client Suite of ACCESS CO., LTD. ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and other countries. ©2008 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved.

This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.

This product contains Browser module under licence from ACCESS CO., LTD. and NTT DoCoMo, Inc.

IrFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.

The IrDA Feature Trademark is owned by the Infrared Data Association and used under license therefrom.



This product contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ Player under license from Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Copyright© 1996-2008 Adobe Macromedia Software LLC. All rights reserved. Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

"SOFTBANK," SOFTBANK's equivalent in Japanese, and the SOFTBANK logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and in other countries.

S! Appli, Navi Appli, S! GPS Navi, S! Mail, Graphic Mail, S! Town, S! Loop, PC Site Browser, Familiar Usability and S! Music Connect are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Yahoo! and the "Yahoo!" or "Y!" logos are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc. in the US.

This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technology Corporation.

The frequency band used for the Bluetooth® function of 930P is shared with other industrial, scientific or medical equipment (microwave ovens, etc.), and used at premises radio stations, amateur radio station, etc. (hereinafter "other radio stations").

- 1 Before using the Bluetooth® function, visually check that there are no other radio stations sharing the same frequency band nearby.
- 2 Should interference occur between 930P and other radio stations, move to another place or stop the Bluetooth® function (stop the transmission) immediately.
- 3 For additional information and support, contact us at the following number.

SoftBank Customer Center;

From a SoftBank handset, call toll free at 157 for General Information.

From landlines, see P.19-32 "Customer Service".



This radio equipment operates in the 2.4 GHz band using the FH-SS modulation, and its maximum communication distance is 10m.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

The software contained in 930P is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

"One-push Open™" is a trademark of Panasonic Corporation.

# **Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)**

930P meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg\*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

The highest SAR value for 930P is 0.959 W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level, and follow the testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network. Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites:

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (Protection from Radio Wave Environment)

http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB) http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html (Japanese only)

\* Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

# **Getting Started**

About USIM Card	1-2 1-3
USIM PINs	
Parts & Functions	
Handset	
Display Positions	
Key Operations in Standby	
Display	1-9
About Battery	1-12
Before Charging	1-12
Battery Installation	1-14
Charging Battery	1-15
Charging Battery  Handset Power On/Off	
	1-16
Handset Power On/Off Manner Mode	1-16 1-17
Handset Power On/Off	<b>1-16</b> <b>1-17</b> 1-17
Handset Power On/Off  Manner Mode  Minding Mobile Manners  Manner-related Features	<b>1-16</b> <b>1-17</b> 1-17 1-17
Handset Power On/Off Manner Mode Minding Mobile Manners Manner-related Features Activating Manner Mode	1-16 1-17 1-17 1-17
Handset Power On/Off  Manner Mode  Minding Mobile Manners  Manner-related Features  Activating Manner Mode  Activating Emission OFF Mode	1-161-171-171-171-17
Handset Power On/Off Manner Mode Minding Mobile Manners Manner-related Features Activating Manner Mode Activating Emission OFF Mode Activating Driving Mode	1-16 1-17 1-17 1-17 1-17 1-18 1-18
Handset Power On/Off.  Manner Mode	1-16 1-17 1-17 1-17 1-18 1-18
Handset Power On/Off.  Manner Mode	1-161-171-171-171-181-181-181-18
Handset Power On/Off.  Manner Mode	1-161-171-171-171-181-181-181-18

Handset Menus	1 20
Main Menu	
Menu Numbers	
Horizontal Open Menu	
Customizing User Interface	
Customized Screen/Familiar Usability	1-22
Private Menu	1-23
Opening Private Menu	1-23
Customizing Private Menu	
Adding Shortcuts	
Simple Menu	
Activating Simple Menu	
Simple Menu	
Passwords	
Phone Password	1-26
Center Access Code	1-26
Security Code	
Multi Task	1-27
Activating Another Function	
Switching Functions	
Ending Current Functions	
3	
View Blind	
My Number	1-28

#### **USIM Card**

#### **About USIM Card**

Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including handset number, and limited Phone Book entry and SMS message storage. USIM must be inserted to use 930P or Network services (calling, messaging, Internet, etc.). Turn handset off before inserting/removing USIM Card.

#### **USIM Card**



- Insert USIM Card into other compatible SoftBank handset to use information saved on USIM Card.
- Use SoftBank specified USIM Card only; non-specified USIM Cards may not function properly.
- Do not insert USIM Card into other IC card devices. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Keep IC portion clean.
- Do not damage, carelessly touch or short-circuit IC chip; doing so may result in loss of data or malfunction.
- Remove dust/debris with a soft, dry cloth.
- Do not place labels, etc. on USIM Card; may cause failure.
- If 930P is dropped/subjected to shock, 930P may return to Standby. This
  is not a malfunction.

If *USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM* appears, re-insert USIM Card properly then restart 930P.

#### **Important**

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon service cancellation.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- If USIM Card/930P with USIM Card inserted is lost or stolen, contact SoftBank Customer Center or Global Call Center (₱7.19-32).
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- USIM Card specifications/performance may change without prior notice.
- Pre-installed S! Appli may be unusable while a different or replacement USIM Card is inserted into 930P.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.

#### Note

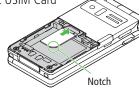
 Some downloaded files may be inaccessible after upgrades/repairs, USIM Card/handset replacement.

#### **USIM Card Installation**

Remove battery (☐P.1-14) then follow steps below.

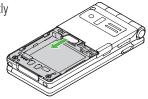
#### Inserting

1 With IC chip down, insert USIM Card



#### Removing

1 Slide out USIM Card gently



#### Note

- Do not force USIM Card into or out of 930P; may damage handset/ USIM Card.
- Be careful not to lose the removed USIM Card.
- Avoid touching USIM Card terminals or IC chip; doing so may hinder performance/USIM Card recognition.

#### **USIM PINs**

#### There are two USIM Card security codes: PIN & PIN2

- PIN and PIN2 are set to 9999 by default.
- PIN/PIN2 can be changed (☐ P.11-2).

PIN	4 to 8-digit code used to prevent unauthorized handset use.  ● When <i>PIN Authentication</i> is <i>ON</i> (△₱P.11-2), PIN entry is required each time handset is turned on (with USIM Card inserted).
PIN2	Required to clear call times/costs or set maximum cost (13P.18-8).

#### PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering the PIN Unblocking Kev (PUK/PUK2) (13-3).

 For information on PUK, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☐P.19-32).

#### Note

- If PUK is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. Write down PUK.
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (△P.19-32).

# **Parts & Functions**

# Handset **Normal Position Horizontal Open Position a** 8 0 9 **근**₩# **글**약ㅎ 니약체 등존체 등쌍병 **□**₩6 ×.‱¤ □...□ □.... 0000 4 8 6 6 6 6

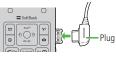
- Key labels differ between Normal Position and Horizontal Open Position. Key icons in this manual use labels in Normal Position.
- Key icons are based on key labels for handset color Silver.

- Light Sensor
  - · Detect ambient light
- 2 Earpiece
- Internal Display
- **4** Mail Key (Normal Position)
  - · Open Messaging menu
  - · Execute Upper Left Softkey function (☐ P.ix)

    ☐ S! Appli Key (Horizontal Open Position)
  - · Open S! Appli List
  - · Execute Upper Left Softkey function (☐ P.ix)
- **⑤** ™TV Key
  - · Activate TV
  - · Execute Lower Left Softkey function (☐ P.ix)
- **⑥** <sup>□3754</sup> Clear/Memo Key
  - · Delete characters or highlighted items
  - · Cancel menus
- **⑦ C** Send Key
  - · Initiate or answer calls
  - · Toggle upper/lower case in text entry windows
  - · Use Voice Dial
- **③** ★ ★/Symbol/Driving Mode Key
  - · Enter " X "
  - · Access pictographs in text entry windows
  - · Toggle Driving Mode
- **9** Inside Camera
  - · Use during Video Calls
  - · Capture a self-portrait
- **●** Multi Selector
- **1** Yahoo! Keitai Key
  - · Open Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu
  - · Execute Upper Right Softkey function (☐FP.ix)

- - · Activate Camera/Video Camera
  - · Execute Lower Right Softkey function (☐P.ix)
- - · Power on/off (☐P.1-16)
  - · End calls
  - · Return to Standby
- **1** 0 − 9 Keypad
  - · Enter phone number/text
- ##/Symbol/Manner Key
  - · Enter "#"
  - Access symbols in text entry windowsToggle Manner Mode
- - · Activate Yahoo! Keitai/Music Player
- The Horizontal Open Position Hook
- Microphone
- External Port
  - Connect AC Charger (sold separately) or other accessories here
- Antenna
- ② External Display
- Notification Light/Charging Indicator
  - Flashes for incoming transmissions (Hikaridrops)
  - · Flashes while Camera is active
  - · Lights in red for charging
- Outside Camera
- **49** Infrared Port
  - · Transfer data via Infrared
- ⊕ ∑ Logo
  - · Place Logo over a reader/writer when using Osaifu-Keitai® (☐ P.16-4)

- 49 Hinge
- 2 Speaker
- Battery Cover
  - Do not remove sticker from back of Battery Cover; IC Card may become unreadable/ unwritable.
- Charging Terminals
- Strap Eyelet
- **3** Earphone/AV Output Port
  - Connect earphone/microphones or video output cables (not included) here



- ⊕ [(MULTI) MULTI Key
  - · Open/activate/toggle TASK MENU (☐ P.1-27)
- **❸ One-push Open Button** (**☐** P.1-6)
- **3** Upper Side Key
  - · Increase TV volume

#### [Closed Position]

- Toggle External Display
- **⑤** Lower Side Key
  - · Decrease TV volume

#### [Closed Position]

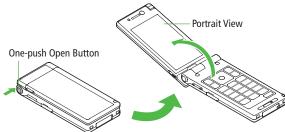
- · Set/cancel Manner Mode
- · Check missed calls/new messages
- microSD Card Slot
  - · Insert microSD Card here (☐FP.9-16)
- **Horizontal Open Lever** (**⊈**P.1-6)

# **Display Positions**

Use following display positions accordingly.

#### **Normal Position**

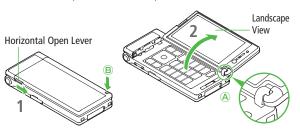
Press One-push Open Button to open handset.



- Close handset by hand. When handset does not close, open it all the way once, then close.
- Customize handset to answer/end calls, etc. by opening/closing handset (△₱.18-7, P.18-9).
- Be careful not to drop handset when opening handset by One-push Open Button.

#### **Horizontal Open Position**

- 1 Slide and hold Horizontal Open Lever
- 2 Flip open (as indicated by arrow)
  Watch TV programs or use PC Site Browser, S! Appli, Camera, etc. in
  Horizontal Open Position (Landscape View).



 Hinge should be intact (A). If hinge is detached, close handset and try again.

Do not lift hinge portion (B) when opening handset.

#### Note

- If One-push Open Button is pressed in Horizontal Open Position, handset opens in Normal Position after it is closed.
- Before switching positions, be sure to completely close handset. Do not operate Horizontal Open Lever when handset is not fully closed; otherwise malfunction or damage may result.

#### Key Operations

- Key operations in Horizontal Open Position may differ from Normal Position
- Keys assigned for games have different color/design labels.
- Multi Selector ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) operations are described as pictured.



#### Settings Linked with Display Position

 Open handset in Horizontal Open Position to show Horizontal Open Menu while handset is in Standby ((2)P.1-22). Also, leave handset in Standby or activate Digital TV or Camera automatically ((2)P.18-12).

#### Note

 Switching Normal Position to Horizontal Open Position may end active screen.

# **Key Operations in Standby**

Press (less than one second) or press and hold (more than one second) a key in Standby to execute operation according to handset position.

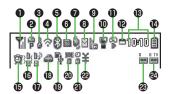
<b>Key Operations</b>		Normal Position (Horizontal View)	Horizontal Open Position (Landscape View)
	Short Press	Initiate a call	_
•	Long Press	Voice dial	_
	Short Press	Play/pause Flash®	
•	Long Press (2 + sec) Turn off power		
•	Short Press	Open Main Menu	Open Horizontal Open Menu
		Activate/cancel Keyguard	
2U7/XE	Short Press	Play Answer Phone	_
	Long Press	Activate/cancel Answer Phone	_
_	Short Press		
Ď	Long Press		
<b>×</b>	Short Press	Activate Digital TV	
Long Press		Activate/cancel IC Card Lock	
M	Short Press	Open Messaging Menu	
	Long Press	Open S! Mail Composition window	_
	Short Press	_	Open CL Appli List
æ	Long Press	_	Open S! Appli List

Key Operations		Normal Position (Horizontal View)	Horizontal Open Position (Landscape View)	
<b>Y</b> /	Short Press	Access Yahoo! Keitai		
1.7	Long Press	Open Yahoo! Keitai Menu		
d⊕p	Short Press	Access Yahoo! Keitai		
(4)	Long Press	Activate Music Player		
0	Short Press	Select Event Indicator, Shortcut, S! Quick News ticker	Select Event Indicator	
	Long Press	_	_	
	Short Press	Open Phone Book search window	_	
	Long Press	Open Phone Book entry window	_	
	Short Press	Open Received Call Logs	_	
	Long Press	Open Received address logs	_	
	Short Press	Open Redial logs	_	
	Long Press	Open Sent address logs	_	
1	Short Press	Enter "1"	_	
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "あ"	_	
2	Short Press	Enter "2"	_	
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "か"	_	
3	Short Press	Enter "3"	_	
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "さ"	_	
4	Short Press	Enter "4"	_	
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "た"	_	
5	Short Press	Enter "5"	_	
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "な"	Turn on/off Back Light	

Key Operations		Normal Position (Horizontal View)	Horizontal Open Position (Landscape View)
161	Short Press	Enter "6"	_
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "は"	_
7	Short Press	Enter "7"	_
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "ま"	_
8	Short Press	Enter "8"	_
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "や"	Activate/cancel View Blind
	Short Press	Enter "9"	_
9	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "5"	_
	Short Press	Enter "0"	_
0	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "わ"	_
	Short Press	Enter " <del>X</del> "	_
*	Long Press	Activate/Cancel Drive Mode	
	Short Press	Enter "#"	_
#	Long Press	Activate/Cancel Manner M	ode
	Short Press	Increase earpiece volume	_
<b>A</b>	Long Press	Fast increase earpiece volume	_
	Short Press	Decrease earpiece volume	_
▼	Long Press	Fast decrease earpiece volume	_
(MULTI)	Short Press	Activate TASK MENU	
[ (MOLII)	Long Press	Toggle TASK MENU	

# **Display**

#### **Internal Display Indicators**



- Signal Strength
  - 🎢 Strong 🏋 Moderate 🏋 Weak 🍸 Low
  - TEMISSION OFF Mode
  - 圈外 Out-of-Range
- 2 Packet Transmission in Progress (PC)
  - Dial-up Connection Established on PC
  - 3G/GSM Packet Transmission Enabled
  - 3G/GSM Packet Transmitting
  - Operator (set for Select Operator)
    Out-of-Range
  - 3G/GSM Packet Transmission Available\*
  - 3G/GSM Packet Transmission Unavailable\*

    \* Available only while abroad
- 3 & Secure Content
  - S! Addressbook Back-up Synchronizing
  - Auto Sync Settings Active
- ♠ PC Site Browser Active
  - Infrared Active
  - IC Transmission
  - USB Cable Connected
  - Keyguard Active

- Software Update (Notification/Updating/ Result)
  - Voice Mail
  - (Blue) Bluetooth® Device Connected
  - (Black) Bluetooth® Power Save Mode
- **6** microSD Card
  - Inserted
  - Reading/Writing Data
  - Write-protected
  - Unsupported
  - Unusable

**USB Cable (Not Included) Connected** 

- microSD Mode
- MTP Mode
- **During Call**
- 🗗 During Video Call
- During Voice Call
- **7** 🍇 Positioning
  - New S! Quick News Information
- 📵 🙀 Unsent Message
  - Unread Message
  - Incoming Mail Memory Full (Handset)



Personal Data Lock Active

🕻 Key Pad Dial Lock Active

IC Card Lock Active

Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active

Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active

Key Pad Dial Lock and Personal Data Lock Active

Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active

Privacy Key Lock and IC Card Lock Active

Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active

Key Pad Dial Lock and IC Card Lock Active

Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active

Key Pad Dial Lock, Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active

■ Manner Mode Active

User Mode Active

Active

S! Appli

Paused

Active

Auto Start Request Received

🔐 Start Request Received while Paused

**Start Request Received while Active** 

One Function Active

Multiple Functions Active

Digital TV Active

Music Playback

Music Paused

Time

Battery Level

 $\blacksquare \rightarrow \blacksquare \rightarrow \square (Red)$ 

(Red) Alarm Set (Today)

(Blue) Alarm Set (After Today)

∀ Vibration Active (Incoming Call)

∀ Vibration Active (Incoming Message)

∀ Vibration Active (Incoming Call/Message)

Incoming Message Ringtone Disabled

Incoming Call/Message Ringtone Disabled

B Driving Mode

 $oldsymbol{\Phi}$  Switching USB Mode to microSD Mode

Switching USB Mode to MTP Mode

🕽 📳 Side Key Disabled when Handset Closed

② ☐ Timer Lock at Close Active

② ¥ Call Charge Reached Upper Limit

Number of Answer Phone Messages (Voice Calls)

② □ TV ~ Number of Answer Phone Messages (Video Calls)

#### Note

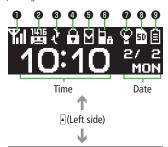
To show icon description: Main Menu

► Settings ► Display Settings

**Describe Icons** ► ★ to highlight an icon

### **External Display Indicators**

 Upon closing handset, External Display lights up and goes out in 15 seconds.



Time

- Signal Strength
  - The Strong The Moderate The Weak The Low
  - Emission OFF Mode
  - **四小** Out-of-Range
- 2 W Voice Mail
  - Software Update (Notification/Updating/ Result)
    - Bluetooth® Device Connected
  - Bluetooth® Power Save Mode
- 3 4 S! Addressbook Back-up Synchronizing
- ◆ ★ Keyguard Active
- **⑤** ☑ Unsent Message
  - Unread Message
  - Incoming Mail Memory Full (Handset)
- - Personal Data Lock Active
  - Key Pad Dial Lock Active
  - IC Card Lock Active
  - Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
  - Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
  - Key Pad Dial Lock and Personal Data Lock Active

- Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active
- Privacy Key Lock and IC Card Lock Active
- Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active
- ¥ Key Pad Dial Lock and IC Card Lock Active
- Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active
- Key Pad Dial Lock, Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active
- Manner Mode Active
  - Juser Mode Active
- Remote Monitoring Active
- ® microSD Card
  - 50 Inserted
  - Reading/Writing Data
  - Write-protected
  - ? Unsupported

**USB Cable (Not Included) Connected** 

- microSD Mode
- MTP Mode
- Battery Level

## **About Battery**

## **Before Charging**

Charge battery before use or after a period of disuse. (AC Charger sold separately)

### **Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates**

		3G	GSM
Charging Time		130 minutes*	
Standby Time		650 hours* 390 hours*	
Talk Time	Voice Call	220 minutes*	240 minutes*
laik fillie	Video Call	130 minutes*	_

<sup>\*</sup> Approximate value

- 3G Mode/GSM Mode: 🗁 P.2-11
- Charging time is an average measured within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C.
- Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).

### **About Battery**

- Clean handset, battery & charger with dry cotton swab.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Charge battery at least once every six months.
- Use a case when carrying battery separately.
- Battery may swell as service life nears end; this is not a problem.

### Charging

- Battery must be installed to charge it.
- It may take longer for charging when handset is on.
- Move charger away from TV/radio if interference occurs.

### **Battery Time**

- Using handset in poor conditions may shorten battery time.
  - · Extreme temperatures
  - · Impaired handset, battery or Charging Terminals
  - · Signal is weak/handset is out-of-range
  - · 930P is left mid-operation (not in Standby)
  - · Viewing TV, playing music or using S! Appli, etc.
- Extending battery time Example:
  - · Turn Back Light Time *OFF* and Power Saver Mode *ON* (☐FP.18-5)
  - · Select **OFF** for Key Tone (☐ P.18-2)

### When Battery Runs Out

### • Unless a Call is in Progress

A message appears and warning tone sounds for 10 seconds. Warning tone ends automatically after one minute; press any key except vo cancel warning tone manually. Charge or replace battery.

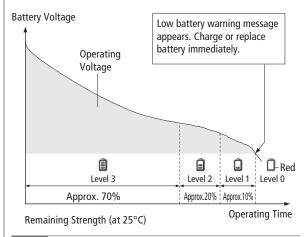
- · If Manner Mode is active, nothing sounds.
- · When handset is closed, press [] (MULTI) to cancel warning tone.

#### During a Call

A message appears and warning tone sounds via Earpiece or Speaker. After 20 seconds, call ends and 930P shuts down in 60 seconds. Charge or replace battery.

### **Battery Strength Indicator**

Battery Strength indicator changes as remaining usage time decreases.
 Charge or replace battery when battery level is low (P-1-10, 1-11) or a message appears on Display.

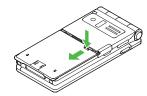


#### Note

Alternatively, check battery level from Main Menu ➤ Settings
 Phone Settings ➤ Battery ➤ Battery Level

## **Battery Installation**

- Always turn off handset power before removing battery.
- Press and slide to remove cover



**Insert Battery** Align battery contacts with handset pins.



## **Remove Battery**

Lift battery out as shown.



Replace battery cover Cover should click into place.



#### Note

• Lithium-ion batteries are valuable and recyclable resources.

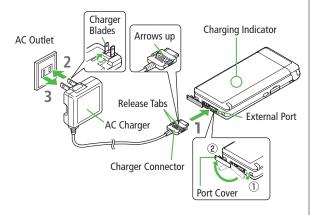


- · Recycle used lithium-ion battery at a shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
- · To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
  - Short-circuit battery
  - Disassemble battery

## **Charging Battery**

Use only specified AC Charger (sold separately).

### Charging Time: Approximately 130 minutes



## 1 Connect AC Charger to handset

Insert Charger Connector (printed side up) into External Port.

## **7** Plug AC Charger into AC Outlet

Extend Charger Blades.

Charging Indicator illuminates and charging starts. When charging is complete, Charging Indicator goes out.

- When Charging Indicator flashes, remove AC Charger and battery from handset then attach them again.
- Charge Sound is heard when charging starts/ends. ((⁻孨P.18-2)
   When handset is turned off or in Manner Mode, nothing sounds.

# 3 When charging is complete, unplug AC Charger, then disconnect handset

Squeeze Release Tabs to remove Charger Connector, and replace Port Cover.

#### Note

• For details, read AC Charger instructions.

## **Handset Power On/Off**

1 Press and hold 🕤

Start-up window (☐ P.18-3) appears and handset enters Standby.

- Enter PIN if PIN Authentication is ON (☐FP.11-2).
- 2 Press for 2+ seconds

Handset shuts down.

 Do not turn on handset immediately after turning off. Wait a few seconds.



Standby

# The First Time 930P Powers Up, and Setup Window Appears...

Select YES, and set the following:

(Each item can be set separately.)

- Set date and time (Date & Time: 🗁 P.18-8)
- Set Phone Password
   Enter "9999", and enter new Phone Password (4-8 digits). (□→P.1-26)
- Set Key Tone Select **ON** or **OFF**. (☐P.18-2)
- Set font size Set Display font size all at once. (☐FP.18-6)

#### Note

- If USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM appears, clean and properly re-insert USIM Card then restart 930P.
- After a period of inactivity, Display turns off.

### **Retrieving Network Information**

When ●, ☑, ☞ or ᠍ is pressed for the first time in Standby, 930P initiates Network Information retrieval; ● to retrieve it.

- Update Network Information to use messaging, Internet, etc.
- Update Network Information manually: Main Menu ▶ Settings
  - ▶ Connectivity ▶ Retrieve NW Info ▶ YES

## **Manner Mode**

## Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from use in restaurants, lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

## **Manner-related Features**

Manner Mode (⊈Right)	Press Manner key to mute 930P tones and activate vibration for incoming transmissions.
Vibration Mode (⊈P.18-2)	Activate in public places, meetings, etc. for silent call/message alerts.
Ringer Volume (⊈P.18-2)	Mute call/message tones.
Emission OFF Mode ( P.1-18)	Suspend all 930P transmissions.
Answer Phone (⊈P.2-15)	Use to handle incoming calls when inappropriate/unsafe to answer.
Driving Mode (ピテP.1-18)	While driving, send a voice message informing the caller that you cannot answer the call. (Handset does not ring.)

## **Activating Manner Mode**

Press one key to mute 930P tones and vibration for incoming transmissions.

- Manner Mode settings can be changed (☐ P.18-6).
- In Standby, press and hold #
  - To cancel: Press and hold # again
  - To activate/cancel while handset is closed:
     Press and hold ▼



#### Note

- Shutter click and incoming tone via Earphone (Level 1) sound even in Manner Mode
- Music Player files or Digital TV programs are initially muted in Manner Mode. When Music Player or Digital TV activates in Manner Mode, confirmation appears asking whether to cancel Manner Mode.



p

## **Activating Emission OFF Mode**

Temporarily suspend all 930P transmissions; when active, all calls/messages and incoming information are blocked.

When Emission OFF Mode is active, \( \biggregap \) appears.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Emission OFF Mode

1 YES

• To cancel: Follow the same steps.

#### Note

Emission OFF Mode disables Bluetooth®/Infrared/IC transmissions.
 Bluetooth® handsfree devices cannot be used either.

## **Activating Driving Mode**

Handset does not ring for incoming calls. Voice guidance informs the caller you are unavailable and Answer Phone activates.

- When Driving Mode is active, appears.
- 1 In Standby, press and hold \*\*
  - To cancel: Follow the same step.

#### Note

• When Answer Phone memory is full, incoming calls are rejected.

## **Standby Options & Event Indicators**

## **Event Indicators**

Event Indicators appear for missed calls, messages, etc.

- - To clear indicators: 💿 or 💯 or



#### Events

Call	Missed calls (C₹P.2-13)
Message	New messages (Ľ₹P.13-10)
Answer Phone	Recorded caller messages (☐P.2-16)
Voice Mail	Unanswered call forwarded to Voice Mail Center (☐P.2-19)
Missed Call	If Missed Call Notification is active, indicator appears for calls missed while handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. (௴P.2-19)

### Other Information

- Missed alarm (☐P.12-7) S! Appli startup notice (☐P.15-3)
- USB Mode setting (
   ☐ P.10-11)
- Missed location information request (☐P.17-3)
- Auto location information result (☐ P.17-3)
- Timer (☐ P.5-13) Content Key (☐ P.9-5)
- Software Update result (
   ☐ P.19-12)

#### Note

• Call operations are available while Event Indicators appear.

## **S! Quick News**

# By default, S! Quick News appears at bottom of Display.

● Show/hide S! Quick News: 🗁 P.7-2

● S! Quick News: 2 P.18-14



S! Quick News

## Shortcuts

Access frequently used functions from Standby.

### **Adding Shortcuts**

Open a function, [\(\frac{\forall}{27}\) [Menu] →

Add shortcut icon → YES

## **Accessing Functions from Shortcuts**

- 1 In Standby, Select an icon The selected function name appears above icon.
  - To clear: 🕤 or 🕬



## **Editing/Deleting Shortcuts**

- 1 In Standby, → Highlight an icon, and press

  [Y7] [Menu]
- 2 Edit Title Edit title → Edit title

Delete Shortcut(s)

**Delete this** or **Delete all** → **YES** 

## Handset Menus

## Main Menu



1 In Standby, 💿

Main Menu appears.

- To change Main Menu theme:
  - [Set Menu] → Select a pattern
- 2 to highlight an icon → •

Selected function menu appears.

• To return to Standby: 🕤

### Note

• Standby window returns after 15 seconds of inactivity in Main Menu.

### Main Menu Icons

Messaging	Yahoo! Keitai	S! Appli
Messaging	Yahoo! Keitai	S! Appli
Create new/view	Enjoy Mobile Net &	Download, set and
received messages	PC Site browsing	use S! Appli
Osaifu-Keitai	Camera	Entertainment
(¥) Osalfu- Keitai	Camera	Enter- tainment
Use Osaifu-Keitai®	Capture images or	Use S! Quick News or
	record video clips	E-Books
Tools	Data Folder	Music Player
Tools	Data Folder	Music Player
Set Alarm or save	Open files saved on	Use Music Player
Calendar entries	930P/microSD Card	
TV	Phone Book	Settings
TV	Phone Book	Settings
View TV or record/	Save entries to call or	Adjust/customize
timer-record programs	send messages	handset settings



●Change Display Color Scheme (プP.18-3) ●Change Main Menu Icons ●Change Main Menu Background (プP.18-4)

### **Menu Numbers**

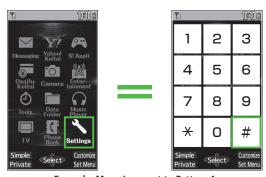
Use keypad to select functions or menu items.

### **Unnumbered Menu Items**

When numbers do not appear, select items as shown.

### Main Menu

# to select 🚵 *Settings* from Main Menu



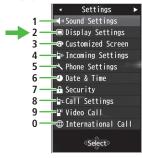
Example: Menu Icons set to Pattern 1

### When Menu Icons is Set to Pattern 5 or Customize

Menus cannot be selected from Main Menu by keypad. Open menu items by entering specific number in Main Menu (Quick Open Menu: ☑ P.19-13).

### Top Menu Opened from Main Menu





**Example: Settings Top Menu** 

### **Numbered Menu Items**

# Press key corresponding to menu number to select a menu.

In Display Settings (from *Settings* Top Menu), 5 to select *Menu Icons* 



<sup>\*</sup> Press ① to open Account Details. To open Phone Book top menu, use to highlight *Phone Book*.

## **Horizontal Open Menu**

In Standby, open handset to Horizontal Open Position to access Horizontal Open Menu. From Horizontal Open Menu, access functions available in Horizontal Open Position.



- Default Horizontal Open Menu varies by handset color (2 P.18-20).
- Press 💿 to go from Horizontal Open Menu to Standby.
- Set handset to open to Standby, Digital TV or Camera for Horizontal Open Position (C→P.18-12).
- Some operations and menu items in Horizontal Open Menu differ from those that appear in this manual.

## **Customizing User Interface**

## Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

Customized	Download and set Customized Screen to personalize user	
Screen	interface, ringtone, etc., to a selected theme.	
Familiar	Download Familiar Usability applications that mimic the	
Usability	interface design of other handsets.	

Downloading Customized Screen/Familiar Usability
Download characters or applications from websites.

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Customized Screen

1 Customized Screen or Familiar Usability

Website providing characters or applications appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

To manage Customized Screen applications in Data Folder:
 ¬₱.9-10

## **Setting Customized Screen/Familiar Usability**

- 1 In Standby, •
- 3 Highlight a theme, and press ☑ [Set]
  - To toggle thumbnail and list: [Change]
- **∧** YES

#### Note

- Customized Screen or Familiar Usability cannot be set when battery is low.
- Other functions are not available while switching. For some seconds after switching is complete, all calls/messages may be blocked.
- Familiar Usability does not completely remake handset.
- Alternatively, Main Menu ➤ Settings ➤ Customized Screen
  To cancel, select Release Settings.
- When Simple menu is active, Customized Screen and Familiar Usability settings are not reflected. To reflect settings, cancel Simple menu.

## **Private Menu**

### Save frequently used functions in Private Menu.

- Up to 12 items can be saved.
- Change preset functions as needed.

## **Opening Private Menu**

- - To return to Main Menu: [Mormal]
- Select a menu



Private Menu Window

### **Changing Private Menu Background**

After Step 1,  $\boxed{\mathbf{v}}$  [Set]  $\rightarrow$   $\boxed{\mathbf{v}}$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Change BG image  $\rightarrow$  Select a folder  $\rightarrow$  Select an image

## **Customizing Private Menu**

Highlight a target, and press
[Y/][Menu] → Add to menu

Select an item

### **Canceling Functions**

In Step 3, (highlight a function,) **Y**/**[Menu]** → **Release this** or **Release all** → **YES** 

Reset Private Menu

In Step 3,  $\boxed{\mathbf{Y}}$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Reset menu  $\rightarrow$  YES



Private Menu Setting Window

## **Adding Shortcuts**

- 1 In Standby,  $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  m [Private]  $\rightarrow$  r [Set]
- **7** [Menu] → Add shortcut icon

#### Note

 Alternatively, open Private Menu setting window from Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings ► Private Menu

## **Simple Menu**

Activate Simple menu to limit menu options to basic ones.

● Handset is limited to basic operations (☐ P.1-25).



Normal Mode Window

Simple Menu Window

## **Activating Simple Menu**

1 In Standby,  $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$   $\square$  [Simple]  $\rightarrow$  YES

### **YES** or **NO**

- Select **YES** to set all items in Font Size (☐ P.18-6) to **Large**.
- To open Simple menu: in Standby.

### **Canceling Simple Menu**

In Standby,  $\bullet \rightarrow \square[Normal] \rightarrow YES$ 

#### Note

- Turning off the power does not cancel Simple menu.
- S! Quick News is not available in Simple menu. Customized Screen or Familiar Usability setting is canceled.

## Simple Menu

	Simple Menu Page		
V	oice Call		T
	Outgoing Log	2-13	
	Incoming Log	2-13	
	Phone Book	4-6	
	Create New Phone Book Data	4-3	T
	Answer Phone	2-15	
	Account Details	1-28	
M	lessaging		
	Incoming Mail	13-10	
	Create New	13-4	
	Retrieve New	13-14	S
	Drafts	13-15	
	Sent Messages	13-15	
	Create New SMS	13-7	
Ya	ahoo! Keitai		
	Yahoo! Keitai	14-2	
	Bookmarks	14-8	
	Saved Pages	14-8	
	Enter URL	14-4	
C	amera		
	Take Pictures	6-5	
	See Pictures	6-10	
	Shoot Videos	6-6	
	Watch Videos	6-10	

	Simple Menu	Page	
T۱	/		
	Watch TV	5-5	
	Timer Recording	5-13	
	Channel Setting	5-4	
To	ools		
	Data Folder	9-2	
	Alarms	12-7	
	Calendar	12-2	
	Calculator	12-8	
	Notepad	12-9	
	Infrared	10-3	
S	Settings		
	Ringtones/Volume	1-17	
	Miligiones/ volume	18-2	
		18-3	
	Screen/Fonts	to	
		18-6	
	Call Time & Cost	18-8	
	Date & Time	18-8	
		11-2	
	Security	16-5	
		19-11	
	Call Settings	2-17	
	Can settings	2-21	

## **Passwords**

Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code are needed for 930P use.

### **Phone Password**

<Default> 9999

4 to 8-digit number required to use/change some handset functions.

- Enter number within 15 seconds.
- appears for each digit entered.
- Phone Password can be changed on 930P (△¬¬¬P.11-2).

## **Center Access Code**

4-digit number specified at initial subscription; required to access Voice Mail via landlines or subscribe to fee-based information.

 Do not attempt to change Center Access Code. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (→P.19-32).

## **Security Code**

4-digit number specified at initial subscription, required to restrict handset services (∠P.2-20).

- Enter number within 15 seconds.
- If entered incorrectly three times, Security Code settings lock; Security Code & Center Access Code must be changed. Reach SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (☐P.19-32) for details.
- Security Code can be changed on 930P (27.2-21).

#### Note

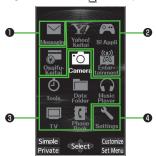
- Write down Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code.
- Do not reveal Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code.
   SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.
- For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (⁻₱.19-32).

## **Multi Task**

Activate up to three functions from four different groups at the same time.

Group	Function
Messaging Group	Messaging
2 Yahoo! Keitai/ S! Appli Group	Yahoo! Keitai/S! Appli/Entertainment /Osaifu-Keitai (Lifestyle-Appli)
3 Tools Group	Music Player*/Camera/Tools/Data Folder/TV/ Phone Book
Settings Group	Settings/Osaifu-Keitai (IC Card Settings)

- \* Functions other than Tools Group are included.
- [**v**] appears above the icons of an active group.
- 🗖 appears for single function in use; 🗐 for multiple functions in use.



#### Tip

- ●Use Other Functions while Watching TV (ݣア.5-8)
- ●Using Other Functions while Listening to Music (Play Background) (ピラP.8-7)

## Activating Another Function

Activate another function from a different group. Multi Task is unavailable when Simple menu is active.

1 ☐ (MULTI) → *Open Menu* → Select a function



TASK MENU Window

#### Note

If another function is selected from same group, confirmation appears.
 Select YES to cancel current function and start a new function.

## **Switching Functions**

1 Press and hold (MULTI)

Each press cycles through activated functions.

Selecting a Function from TASK MENU

(MULTI) → Select a function

## **Ending Current Functions**

1 💿

Ending All Active Functions

(MULTI) → Y/ [□=ND] → YES

## **View Blind**

Activate View Blind to protect Display from prying eyes.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings ► View Blind

- 1 ON
- Select a level
  - Set level 1-3 (Level 3 is the highest level).

#### Note

- Alternatively, press and hold <a>B</a> to activate/cancel. Previously selected level takes priority.
- View Blind cannot be activated: While in Standby (Normal Position only); while S! Appli is active; while Privacy Key Lock is active; during All Reset

## **My Number**

Confirm handset phone number in Account Details ( P.4-13). Also confirm data saved in Account Details: name, mail address, etc.

**1** In Standby, 

→ 

O

Account Details appears.



Making/Answering Voice Calls	
Making Voice Calls	2-2
Outgoing Call Functions	2-3
Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)	2-4
Answering Voice Calls	2-5
Incoming Call Functions	
Making Voice Clear (Shikkari Talk)	2-5
Making/Answering Video Calls	2-6
Note	
Video Call Window	2-6
Making Video Calls	2-7
Answering Video Calls	2-8
Remote Monitoring	
International Calls	2-9
Calling Abroad from Japan	
Calling while Abroad	
International Call Functions	
Engaged Call Functions	2-12
Operations Available during a Voice Call	
Operations Available during a Video Call	2-12

Call Log	2-13
Viewing Call Logs	2-14
Making Calls from Call Log	
Functions Available from Call Log	2-15
Answer Phone	2-15
Activating/Canceling Answer Phone	2-15
Playing Messages	2-16
Answer Phone Functions	2-16
Optional Services	2-17
Overview	2-17
Call Forwarding	2-17
Voice Mail	2-18
Call Waiting	2-20
Call Barring	
Caller ID	2-21

## **Making/Answering Voice Calls**

## **Making Voice Calls**

## **Before Calling**

- Confirm signal strength (☐ P.1-9)
- If any of these indicators appear:



→ Calls cannot be made ( P.1-9, P.1-10, P.19-11)

## Enter a phone number

Include area code for all numbers.

090XXXXXXX

- Confirm the number, then
  - To adjust volume: ☐ or ▲▼
- 🕝 to end call

Call Time appears.

### **Correcting Misentries**

Use to place cursor at digit to delete, then ......

Press and hold to delete the digit and all digits to the right of cursor.

#### Note

- Do not cover internal antenna area (☐P.1-4) with hand or sticker; may weaken signal strength and cause calls/transmissions to be unavailable
- Calls cannot be made in Horizontal Open Position except when earphone/microphone is connected.

- Operations Available during a Voice Call ( P.2-12)
- Making Calls from Call Log (ピラP.2-14)
- ■Saving Entered Numbers to Phone Book (ピラP.4-5)
- ●Making Calls from Phone Book (ピラP.4-6)



- Settings Set Handset Response when Closed during Call ( P.18-9)
  - ●Call Time & Call Cost (
    →P.18-8)

## **Outgoing Call Functions**

### Showing/Hiding Caller ID

Enter number, and press **[v]** [Menu] → Notify caller ID → OFF or ON

• Setting Caller ID on/off (Caller ID: ②P.2-21)

## Adding Prefix to Phone Number

#### Save Prefix

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Prefix

- ► Highlight <Not Recorded>, and press [ [Edit] ► Enter a name
- Enter a prefix number
- Up to seven entries can be saved.
- To check entries: Select a saved prefix.
- To delete entries: Highlight a prefix, and press ∑[Menu] → Delete this
  or Delete all (→ For Delete all, enter Phone Password) → YES

### Make Calls Using Prefix

Enter a number  $\rightarrow \mathbf{\Sigma}'$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Prefix numbers  $\rightarrow$  Select an entry  $\rightarrow$  Voice Calls:  $\nearrow$  / Video Calls:  $\bigcirc$  [V.Call]

Example: Save "186" and "184" as prefixes, and add them to phone numbers to show/hide your caller ID when making calls.

## **Sending Touch-tone Signals**

Send touch-tone signals for services such as reserving tickets, checking bank balance, etc. Save number strings to be sent as a touch-tone signal. Use P (pause) to separate numbers when saving.

#### Save Pause Dial

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Pause Dial ► □ [Edit]

- → Enter a number string
- To enter a pause (p): Press and hold \*
- To delete: In Pause Dial window, [Y] [Menu] → Delete → YES

#### Send Pause Dial

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Pause Dial

- Number string is sent each time **[Send]** is pressed.
- To send all number strings at one time: Once line is connected, press and hold → Send at one time

## **Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)**

Call 110 (Police), 119 (Fire & Ambulance) or 118 (Coast Guard) even when some handset restrictions are active.

### Calls cannot be Made in Following Cases:

- When Set Max Cost Limit is ON and charge limit is reached
- In PIN/PIN2, PUK/PUK2 entry window

### **Emergency Positioning Request**

When an emergency call is made from a mobile phone, location is reported to first response agencies such as the police.

- Location information may be inaccurate due to location or signal conditions. Describe location or nearby landmarks.
- Base Station Positioning System is accurate within 100 meters to 10 kilometers. Location information from distant base stations may be inaccurate.
- Function available where first response agencies have completed system installation.
- Dialing 184 before 110, 118 or 119, cancels location report.
   However, first responders may obtain location information for immediate and serious threats to life.
- Not available for international roaming.
- Requires no separate subscription or communication fees.

#### Note

 Emergency numbers may not be dialable outside Japan depending on the network available or handset settings.

## **Answering Voice Calls**

### When a Call Arrives...

930P rings; Notification Light flashes.

If Caller ID is sent, number appears in Internal Display and External Display; if saved in Phone Book, caller's name appears.

When an International call arrives, appears at upper left of caller's phone number in Internal Display.

- to talk
  - To adjust volume: ☐ or ▲▼
- to end call

Call Time appears.

### **Adjusting Ringer Volume**

While 930P is ringing,

- Volume adjustment is disabled in following cases:
  - · During *Manner Mode* (☐ P.1-17)
  - · While *Ringer Volume* is set to *Escalating Tone* (☐ P.18-2)
  - · Before Ring Starting Time specified for *Ring Time Settings* (r³=P.11-9)

#### Note

- When Caller ID is not sent, Withheld appears.
- Calls cannot be received in Horizontal Open Position except when earphone/microphone is connected.

- ●Operations Available during a Voice Call (
  →P.2-12)
- Reject Calls from Unknown Numbers
- Reject Calls without Caller ID ( P.11-10)



Settings ● Answer Calls by Opening Handset ● Change Answer Setting (**△** P.18-7)

## **Incoming Call Functions**

Following operations are available for incoming calls.

Place Calls on Hold	>@
Answer Phone	> ☑ / •
Call Rejection	> ☑ [Menu] → Call Rejection • Reject Calls from Unknown Numbers/Reject Calls without Caller ID (♠P.11-10)
Call Forwarding	> ▼ [Menu] → Call Forwarding  • Activate Call Forwarding ( P.2-17) beforehand to forward incoming calls to a preset number.  If Call Forwarding is not active, call is rejected.

## Making Voice Clear (Shikkari Talk)

<Default> ON

Make other party's voice clear according to surrounding noise.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Shikkari Talk

**ON** or **OFF** 

## **Making/Answering Video Calls**

Exchange video/sound with video call-compatible mobiles.

• Send Alternative Picture (still image) or video Image via Outside Camera.



■Remote Monitoring (

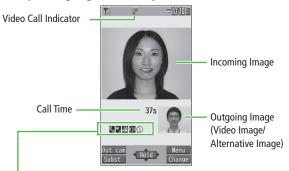
P.2-8)

### **Note**

- Only available within 3G network coverage.
- 930P is 3G-324M compliant; calls connected via different systems may be disconnected (charges apply).
- Increasing Speaker volume may cause interference. Decrease volume or use earphone.
- Handset may become warm during Video Call. This is not malfunction.
- When incoming/outgoing sound or image fails, try calling again.

## **Video Call Window**

### **Example: Outgoing Video Call by Default**



#### **Indicators**

- ¶\_: Incoming/Outgoing Sound OK
- (Gray): Incoming/Outgoing
- **ு**: Incoming/Outgoing Image OK
- (Gray): Incoming/Outgoing Image NG
- 溜 : Video ON
- : Alternative Image ON

- 🕼 : Speaker ON
- 🕞 : AV output
- (8): During Bluetooth® handsfree call
- n: Portrait
- Close-up
- ∴ Landscape
- ୬ : Night mode
- Image display changes depending on settings.

## **Making Video Calls**

## **Before Calling**

- Confirm signal strength (☐ P.1-9)
- If any of these indicators appear:

¥晶色甲茅櫃

→ Video Calls cannot be made ( P.1-9, P.1-10, P.19-11)

## 1 Enter a phone number

090XXXXXXX**X** 

**2** Confirm the number, then **□**[V. Call]

When answered, outgoing and incoming images appear; other party's voice sounds via Speaker.

- 3 to end call

#### Note

 Other party's voice sounds via Earpiece in Manner Mode; activate Speaker (△P.2-12).

- ●Outgoing Call Functions (ピラP.2-3)
- ●Operations Available during a Video Call (全P.2-12)
- ●Making Calls from Call Log (ピラP.2-14)
- ●Other Ways to Add New Entries (🗁 P.4-5)
- Making Calls from Phone Book ( P.4-6)
- Settings 

  ◆ Change Outgoing Image ◆ Switch to Voice Call when Video Call Fails (全 P.18-11)

## **Answering Video Calls**

## When a Video Call Arrives...

930P rings; Notification Light flashes.

Caller's phone number or name appears in Internal/External Display.

When an International call arrives, 資価 appears at upper left of caller's phone number in Internal Display.





## 7 💿 to end call

#### Note

 Other party's voice sounds via Earpiece in Manner Mode; activate Speaker (₱7.2-12).

#### Tip

- ●Adjusting Ringer Volume (ݣ子P.2-5)
- ●Operations Available during a Video Call (ݣア.2-12)

## **Remote Monitoring**

Use 930P as a monitoring camera to observe a remote place from a phone with 3G-324M compliant Video Call functions. Remote Monitoring starts when 930P receives a Video Call from preset phone number.

## Saving Numbers to Activate Remote Monitoring

Main Menu ► Settings ► Video Call ► Remote Monitoring

- 1 Enter Phone Password → Other ID
- > **<Not Recorded>** → Enter a phone number → [7]77/4€
- **3** *Ring Tone Duration* → Enter time (sec)
- **4** Setting → ON
  - Setting cannot be set to ON in Manner Mode.

### Selecting Numbers from Phone Book/Call Log

In Step 2, highlight <*Not Recorded>*, and press [Y7] [Menu]

→ **Refer to** → Select an item → Select a number

### **Deleting Numbers**

After Step 1, (highlight a number,) **∑**/[**Menu**] → **Delete this** or **Delete all** → **YES** 

## **Using Remote Monitoring**

1 Make a Video Call to 930P from a preset phone number

After ring time elapses, Remote Monitoring starts.

- A Video Call starts if 930P answers before auto answer activates.
- 2 To quit Remote Monitoring, (caller or recipient side)

## **International Calls**

## **Calling Abroad from Japan**

- Application not required. For details, go to: http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/global\_service/
- 1 Enter a phone number
- 2 [Menu] → Int'l dial assist
  Country/region code list appears.
- 3 Select a country/region
- 4 Voice Call

Video Call

## [V.Call]

**Entering Country/Region Code Directly** 

 $\bigcirc$  → Press and hold  $\bigcirc$  to display "+ (IDD Prefix)" → Enter a country/region code → Enter a number (omit first "0")

- → Voice Calls: / Video Calls: [V. Call]
- Do not omit leading **0** to call to Italy (country/region code: 39).

## Calling while Abroad

 Application to Global Roaming Service may be required. Details and applications are available online: http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/qlobal\_service/

### **Example: Calling Japan from Another Country/Region**

- Auto Assist (☐Right) is set to ON and Japan (+81) by default.
- Only number starting with "0" is valid.
- 1 Voice Calls Enter a phone number → ✓

Video Calls
Enter a phone number → ☑ [V.Call]

## Dial

First "0" is replaced by "+81."

• To call a number just as saved in Phone Book: *Dial with orig.No*.

Calling Other Countries/Regions Using Country/Region Code
Follow the same steps as calling abroad from Japan (△→P.2-9).

### Calling within the Same Country/Region

Follow the same steps as making a Voice Call within Japan ( P.2-2).

## **International Call Functions**

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► International Call

### International Call Settings

*Int'l Dial Assist* → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Auto Assist	Replace IDD Prefix with "+"	
	> ON or OFF (→ For ON, select a country/region)	
Country/ Area Code	Save up to 27 country/region codes	
Area Code	<ul> <li>→ Highlight <not recorded="">, and press</not></li></ul>	
IDD Prefix	Edit IDD Prefix. IDD Prefix is set to <b>0046010</b> by default	
	> [Menu] → Edit → Edit IDD Prefix	

#### Network Mode

### <Default> Automatically

#### **Select Network** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Automatically	3G/GSM service area in Japan or abroad 930P selects 3G network in Japan or an available network automatically using area (network condition) abroad.
Manually: 3G/GSM	3G/GSM service area in Japan or abroad 930P selects an available network using area (network condition).
Manually: 3G	3G service area in Japan or abroad
Manually: GSM	GSM service area abroad. Unavailable in Japan

• Automatically is recommended for ordinary use.

### Select Operator

<Default> Auto

### **Select Operator** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Auto	Select an operator automatically
Manual	Select an operator manually
	> Select an operator
	<ul> <li>Operators with "X" are not available.</li> </ul>
	■ To show operator list: [ [Update]
Network	Search available networks
Re-search	<ul> <li>When Auto is set, 930P selects an available operator</li> </ul>
	automatically. When <i>Manual</i> is set, operator list appears.

### Operator Priority for Automatic Search

**PLMN Setting** → [Yr] [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add your network	Save currently connected operator  > ☑ [Finish] → YES
Add from list	> Select an operator → ● [Set] → Select a network type → ☑ [Finish] → YES  • To search operators by country/region: ☑ [Search] → Select a country/region (To search again in country/region list: ☑ [Search] → Enter a country/region name)
Direct input	Save unlisted operators by entering country/region code and operator code  > Enter country/region code (3 digits) and operator code (2 to 3 digits) → Select a network type →    [Finish] → YES
Change priority	> Select a priority → <b>[Finish]</b> → <b>YES</b>
Delete this/ Delete all	$>$ YES $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish] $\rightarrow$ YES

## ■ View Operator Name in Standby

<Default> OFF

### *Operator Name* → *ON* or *OFF*

 When ON is set, Clock Position is set to Pattern 1 even when Pattern 2 - Pattern 12 is set (△P.18-4).

## **Engaged Call Functions**

## Operations Available during a Voice Call

Earpiece Volume	Adjust volume within two seconds. Adjusted volume is retained even after calls end or handset is turned off.
Place Call on Hold	> ● [Hold] • To resume call:
Speaker ON/ OFF*1	Toggle Speaker or Earpiece
Record Conversation	Record for about three minutes per call  > Press and hold  or  [Rec]  To end recording:  [Stop],  or press and hold  To play back recorded data:  P.2-16
Manner Mode ON/OFF	> Press and hold #
Toggle Handset/ Bluetooth®	Toggle handset or Bluetooth® device  > Press and hold  *\infty\cdot \text{?}*2

<sup>\*1</sup> Normal Position only

## Operations Available during a Video Call

Earpiece Volume	<ul> <li>Adjust volume within two seconds.</li> <li>Adjusted volume is retained even after calls end or handset is turned off.</li> </ul>
Place Call on Hold	>
Speaker ON/ OFF*1	Toggle Speaker or Earpiece >
Record Conversation	Record up to five calls for about 20 seconds each  > Press and hold ▼  ■ To end recording: ■ [Stop] or press and hold ▼  ■ To play back recorded data: 😭 P.2-16
Inside Camera/ Outside Camera	>⊠[In cam/Out cam]
Camera/ Alternative Image	Toggle Camera Image and Alternative Image >圖[Image/Subst.]
Incoming/ Outgoing Image	Toggle Incoming Image and Outgoing Image  Change]
Zoom	> (zoom in) or (zoom out)
Toggle Manner Mode	> Press and hold #

<sup>\*2</sup> Function may not be available or call may be placed on hold in Horizontal Open Position.

Toggle Phone/ Bluetooth®	Toggle handset or Bluetooth® device  > ▼ [Menu] → Talk on BT/Phone → Bluetooth or Phone
Backlight Setting	> [Menu] → Back light → Constant light or 15 seconds light
Video Call Setting	> [Menu] → V. Call settings → Follow the steps for selected item (☐ P.18-11)
LCD AI	Activate/deactivate auto image compensation  > [Menu] → LCD AI → ON or OFF
Account Details	> [Menu] → Account details
Key Guide	>∑⁄ [Menu] → Key guide

<sup>\*1</sup> Normal Position only

## **Call Log**

Incoming and outgoing call records appear here. Use these records to call back.

Redial	Up to 30 records of dialed Voice Calls and Video Calls are saved. Older records of same number are deleted.
Outgoing Call Logs	Up to 30 records of dialed Voice Calls and Video Calls, and up to 30 records of 64K data and packet communication are saved. Older records of same number are also retained.
Incoming Call Logs	Up to 30 records of received Voice Calls and Video Calls, and up to 30 records of 64K data communication are saved. Older records of same number are also retained.

## Indicators for Redial/Outgoing Call Logs/Incoming Call Logs

Dialed/received Voice Calls	Received Remote
<u>▶■ MISS</u> * Missed Voice Calls	Monitoring calls
■ Dialed/received Video Calls	Dialed calls of 64K data communication
<u><b>▶II</b> MISS</u> * Missed Video Calls	
■ MSG New messages recorded	Received calls of 64K data communication
on Answer Phone	
<b>₽□PHONE</b> Dialed/received	* Missed calls of 64K data communication
international Voice Calls	
<b>₽</b> MISS * Missed international Voice	Dialed calls of packet communication
Calls	
<b>₽₽PHONE</b> Dialed/received	Received calls of 64K
international Video Calls	data/packet communication when no external device is
* Missed international Video	connected
Calls	connected
<b>™MCN</b> * Calls received while handset	* Unchecked calls are highlighted.
is off, out-of-range, engaged,	
etc. ( <b>⊈</b> ₹P.2-19)	

<sup>\*2</sup> Function may not be available or call may be placed on hold in Horizontal Open Position.

## **Viewing Call Logs**

# Redial

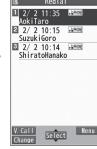
## Outgoing Call Logs

→ Phone Book → Call Log
 → Outgoing Call Logs

Incoming Call Logs



Records appear.



Redial

### **Viewing Missed Calls**

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Call Log ▶ Incoming Call Logs

- ► Missed Calls
- Unknown Calls appears in Call Log for unchecked calls.

### Note

- Newest record appears at top of list. Names appear if saved in Phone Book.
- Call Log records remain even if 930P is turned off.
- When the maximum number of records are saved, oldest is deleted first.
- Incoming Call Logs can also be opened from Main Menu
  - ▶ Phone Book ▶ Call Log ▶ Incoming Call Logs ▶ All Calls

## **Making Calls from Call Log**

- 1 Open Call Logs (☐FLeft)
- Voice Calls

Highlight a phone number or name, and press 🔼

#### **Video Calls**

Highlight a phone number or name, and press

☑ [V.Call]

### **International Calls**

Select a phone number or name → [Yz] [Menu] → Int'l dial assist → Select a country/region →

## **Functions Available from Call Log**

### Highlight a call record and press [Y7] [Menu].

• Available functions vary by selected log/record.

Item	Operation/Description
Notify caller ID	Notify or withhold your Caller ID (☐P.2-3)
Prefix	Add a prefix to phone number before dialing
numbers	> Select an entry → <a> </a>
Int'l dial	Add international dialing prefix
assist	> Select a country/region → <a> </a>
Character size	Toggle font size
Add to	Save number to Phone Book (ピラP.4-5)
Phone Book	
Ring time*1	Show ring time (missed calls)
Add shortcut	Create a shortcut (⊈P.1-19)
icon	
Compose	Create S! Mail
S! Mail	(C≇From Step 4 on P.13-4)
Compose	Create SMS
SMS*2	(C≇From Step 4 on P.13-7)
Received	Show Received/Sent address log
address/	
Sent address	
Delete this/	> Delete record(s) in selected list
Delete	
selected/	
Delete all	

<sup>\*1</sup> Available only for Incoming Call Logs

## **Answer Phone**

Record up to five voice messages for Voice Calls or up to two for Video Calls (up to 20 seconds per message) on 930P.

- When Answer Phone is active, <sup>□</sup><sub>∞</sub> = <sup>5</sup>/<sub>∞</sub> (Voice Call) or <sup>□ τν</sup>/<sub>∞</sub> <sup>□ τν</sup>/<sub>∞</sub> (Video Call) appears in Standby.

## **Activating/Canceling Answer Phone**

<Default> OFF

- Press and hold ০০স/ হ
  - To cancel: Press and hold [91794] again.



## Redirecting a Call to Answer Phone

Press **☐** [Ans. Ph] or **r** to activate Answer Phone.

#### Note

- Alternatively, activate/cancel from Main Menu ➤ Tools
- **► Sound Recorders ► Answer Phone Setting ► ON** or **OFF**
- When full, new messages cannot be recorded even if Answer Phone is activated. Delete old messages.

<sup>\*2</sup> Message can be sent to SoftBank handsets only

## **Playing Messages**

When a new message is recorded, Event Indicator appears (☐P.1-18) in Standby.



- Select indicator
- Select a message Playback starts. After playback ends, indicator disappears.

#### Note

## **Answer Phone Functions**



### Select Outgoing Message/Set Ring Time

**Answer Phone Setting** → **ON** → Select a message → Enter ring time

- When Answer Phone and Voice Mail or Call Forwarding are both active, function with shorter ring time takes priority.
   For example, if Answer Phone ring time is 18 seconds and Optional Service is 20 seconds, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)
- Delete Recorded Call Data

Voice Call Data or Video Call Data → [xr] [Menu] → Erase this, Erase rec. msg., Erase Call Data\* or Erase all → YES \* Video Call Data only

## **Optional Services**

## Overview

• For details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Call Forwarding (☐P.2-17)	Forward unanswerable calls to a preset number when 930P is off, out-of-range, etc.
Voice Mail (r∕⊋P.2-18)	Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center as set or when 930P is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc.  Missed Call Notification ( P.2-19)
Call Waiting* (⊈P.2-20)	Place the current call on hold and answer a second, or alternate between calls.
Call Barring (☐P.2-20)	Restrict calls by condition.  While Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is active, <i>Bar All Outgoing</i> and <i>Bar All Incoming</i> are not available. (Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is prioritized.)
Caller ID (☐⊋P.2-21)	Show or hide your number when calling.

<sup>\*</sup> Separate subscription required

## **Call Forwarding**

- Voice Mail and Call Forwarding cannot be set simultaneously.
- When forwarding Video Calls, set a destination phone that supports 3G-324M standard video calls. If not, Video Calls are not forwarded.

### **Activating Call Forwarding**

## Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding ▶ Call Forwarding ON

- Select a type
- Enter a destination phone number • To select number from Phone Book.
- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Ringer ON	Forward missed calls  > Select a ring time → YES	
Ringer OFF	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating > YES	

### **Checking Call Forwarding Status** Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding ► Get Status

# Canceling Call Forwarding Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Voice Mail/Call Fwding

► Deactivate All ► YES

#### Note

- Toll free numbers and international call numbers cannot be saved as a destination number.
- When using Call Forwarding together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)

## **Voice Mail**

- Calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center via Call Forwarding function;
   Voice Mail and Call Forwarding cannot be set simultaneously.
- Voice Mail is not available for Video Calls.

## **Activating Voice Mail**

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings
► Voice Mail/Call Fwding ► Voice Mail ON

Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Ringer ON	Forward missed calls
	> Select a ring time → <b>YES</b>
Ringer OFF	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating
	> YES

### **Checking Voice Mail Status**

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Voice Mail/Call Fwding

▶ Get Status

### **Canceling Voice Mail**

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Voice Mail/Call Fwding

▶ Deactivate All ▶ YES

#### Note

- When using Voice Mail together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)
- When *Ringer ON* is set, press to answer calls while 930P is ringing/vibrating (within ring time). To forward calls immediately while 930P is ringing/vibrating. press [XY][Menu] → *Call Forwarding*.

## **Checking Voice Mail Messages**

Event Indicator ( P.1-18) and appear in Standby when new messages are recorded.

- - Follow voice guidance.
     Indicator and bisappear after messages are checked.



## **Viewing Details**

View callers' phone numbers and date/time Voice Mail messages were left before playing messages.

• Activate *Missed Call Notification* beforehand.

D → Voice Mail Notif. → 🗖 🖭 1416

## Deleting indicator

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Voice Mail/Call Fwding

▶ Delete Voice Mail Icon

#### Note

Alternatively, follow these steps to check Voice Mail:
 Main Menu ➤ Settings ➤ Call Settings
 Voice Mail/Call Fwding ➤ Listen to Voice Mail

#### Missed Call Notification

When Missed Call Notification function is active, Event Indicator appears for calls missed while 930P was off, out-of range, engaged etc.

Available only when Voice Mail is active.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► MissedCall Notifi.

#### **1** *YES*

930P connects to the Network.

Follow voice guidance.

## When Calls are Received while Missed Call Notification is Active...

Event Indicator appears for missed calls when 930P is turned on or comes into range. Select indicator to view Missed Incoming Call Logs.

 Voice mail indicator appears when Voice Mail messages are recorded (☐FLeft).



## **Call Waiting**

## **Activating/Canceling Call Waiting**

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Call Waiting

1 Activate or Deactivate → YES Current status appears.

Checking Call Waiting Status

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Call Waiting

▶ Get Status

## **Answering Second Call**

- 1 When tone sounds,
  - to alternate between calls.
  - to disconnect active call.
  - When the party hangs up, active call ends.
  - to re-engage the party on hold.
  - When a second call comes in while first call is on hold, hold status is canceled and first call resumes.

#### **Rejecting Second Call**

When tone sounds, [Y] [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Call Rejection

#### Note

- When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is set to Ringer ON while Call
  Waiting is active, unanswered calls are transferred to Voice Mail Center
  or the forwarding number.
- When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is set to *Ringer Off*, Call Waiting is disabled.

## **Call Barring**

Security Code is required (☐P.1-26).

## **Activating/Deactivating Call Barring**

## Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Call Barring

Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Bar All	Restrict all non-emergency calls
Outgoing	
Bar All Int'l	Allow only domestic calls
Bar Int'l	Restrict all international calls except to Japan
Bar All	Reject all calls
Incoming	
Bar All	Reject calls when outside Japan
Roaming	

## **7** Activate or Deactivate → YES

**3** Enter Security Code

## **Checking Call Barring Status**

After Step 1, Get Status

## **Canceling All Call Barring**

In Step 1, *Cancel All Barring* → Enter Security Code

## **Changing Security Code**

In Step 1, **Set Security Code** → Enter current Security Code → Enter new Security Code → Reenter Security Code

#### Note

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even while Call Barring for outgoing calls is active.
- If call is attempted when Call Barring is active, warning message appears. It may take longer to appear in some areas. Check Call Barring settings if the message does not appear.

## **Caller ID**

<Default> Network Set

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Show My Number ► Activate

- ON, OFF or Network Set
  - Network Set Caller ID setting varies by subscription.

## **Checking Caller ID Status**

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Show My Number

► Check Setting

#### Note

 Alternatively, enter these numbers/symbols before the phone number to show or hide Caller ID:

Show: 1 8 6 or \* 3 1 # Hide: 1 8 4 or # 3 1 #

2 Ca

# **Text Entry**

Text Entry	3-2
Entering Text	3-3
Entering Characters	3-3
Pictographs & Symbols	
Templates	3-5
Additional Features	3-5
Conversion Methods (Japanese)	3-6
Predictive Conversion	
Converting Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics	3-7
Conversion	3-8
Editing Text	3-9
Deleting & Replacing	3-9
Copy/Cut/Paste	3-9
User's Dictionary	
Saving User's Dictionary Entries	

# <u>ന</u> Text Entry

## Text Entry

Enter alphanumerics, hiragana, kanji, katakana, symbols and pictographs.

• Three types of character input methods are available: Mode 1 (5-touch), Mode 2 (2-touch), Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) In this manual, examples are described in Mode 1 (5-touch).

## Mode 2 (2-touch)/Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

Press two numeric keys to enter a character.

• List of Key Assignments (☐ P.19-14 to 16)

#### Help

Help describes text entry operations. In a text entry window, [Y] [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Help  $\rightarrow$  Select an item

#### Character Input Methods

Press and hold ☑ to toggle input methods

2: Mode 2 (2-touch)

(2): Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

• No icon appears for Mode 1 (5-touch).

#### **@** Input Modes

[Mode] to toggle input modes

abc: Alphanumerics

123: Numbers

漢: Kanji (hiragana)

לול: Katakana

• In Mode 3 (NIKO-touch), only kanji (hiragana) and numbers are available.

#### Double-byte/Single-byte

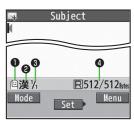
[Menu] → 2 byte character (1 byte character)

1/1: Double-byte

1/2: Single-byte

## 4 Remaining/Maximum Bytes in Message

• Depending on functions, number of entered characters may appear.



## **Entering Text**

## **Entering Characters**

#### Example: Enter 鈴木

1 In alphanumerics mode, ☑ two times to switch to kanji (hiragana) mode



す: 3 three time

 $\vec{\sigma}$ :  $\boxed{\bullet}^* \rightarrow \boxed{3}$  three times  $\rightarrow \boxed{*}$ 

き: 2 twice

\* When the next character is on the same key, press of first to move cursor.

# 2 o enter Predictive Candidates List

- To change word before converting, press
- There are four types of word suggestion lists: Predictive Candidates, Conversion Candidates, Context Forecast and abc/123/Kana Candidates (∠P.3-6)



## 3 💢 to select 鈴木

## Other Input Functions

Enter katakana/	Press <b>Mode</b> several times to select
alphanumerics	an input mode → Enter characters
Enter small kana (つ, ッ, etc.)	Enter a character →  to convert to small character  • Alternatively, press a key repeatedly to enter an assigned small kana.
Enter upper case characters	Enter a character →   Press a key repeatedly to show an upper case character after lower case.
Add *or *	Enter a character to add "or " →  ※ for "or ※ twice for "  • Single-byte "or " are entered in  Single-byte katakana mode
Insert line break	[Line FD] to insert line breaks in text
Insert space at end of text	
Insert space within text	Press # repeatedly until single-byte space appears*, or ☑/[Menu] → Pictograms/symbols → Space to enter a space (Double-byte (single-byte) space is entered in 2 bytes (1 byte) input mode.)
Toggle characters in reverse order	[Rev] Example: From c, press to toggle as follows: $c \rightarrow b \rightarrow a \rightarrow 2$
Move cursor to beginning/ end of sentence	[Yz][Menu] → Jump → To beginning or To end
Undo	[Undo]

<sup>\*</sup> Space cannot be entered within text in number mode.

## **Pictographs & Symbols**

• Pictographs do not appear in messages sent to incompatible SoftBank handsets or e-mail.

## **Pictographs**

In kanji (hiragana)/katakana/alphanumerics mode, 🔀 SoftBank pictograph list appears.

#### Symbols

Press and hold # Single-byte symbol list appears.

to select a pictograph or symbol

● Symbol List: 🗁 P.19-17

#### Note

- Alternatively, follow the steps to access pictograph or symbol: Y' [Menu] → Pictograms/symbols
- Logs may appear first.

## **Entering Cross-carrier Pictographs**

Press 😇 or 🗖 to toggle lists (Universal pictograph list, Log, Full pictograph lists and My Pictogram list).

## Functions Available in Pictograph/Symbol List

	<u> </u>
Enter same pictograph or symbol again	⊠[Cont.]
Toggle pictograph/symbol list	[Yz/[Pict./Symbol]
Jump to previous/next page	A/V
Toggle full screen/standard screen	
Toggle double/single-byte symbol and log [symbol list only]	☐ [Full/Half/Log]
Toggle pictograph lists [pictograph list only]	☐ [Univrsl.*¹/Full/ My Pict.*²/Log]  • 🗃 to toggle in reverse
Close list	9073/4E

- \*1 In S! Mail Subject/Text/Signature field or Subject field for Auto-sort Setting only
- \*2 In S! Mail Text field only

## **Templates**

Insert templates (greetings, URLs, pictographs) or edit preinstalled templates.

## **Inserting Templates**

- 1 In a text entry window, press and hold 🗶
  - Not available in number mode.
- 2 Select a category → Select a template

#### Note

Alternatively, in a text entry window, [☑] [Menu] → Input assistance
 → Templates to enter a template.

## **Editing Templates**

## Main Menu ► Tools ► Templates/Users Dic. ► Templates

- 1 Select a category
- 2 Highlight a template, and press **[Edit]** → Edit template

#### Resetting Edited Templates

After Step 1, (highlight a template,) [∑7] [Menu] → Reset this or Reset all (→ For Reset all, enter Phone Password) → YES

#### **Managing Template Folders**

In Step 1, highlight a category, and press **Y**/[**Menu**] →

*Edit folder name* → Edit folder name

• To reset folder name,  $\boxed{\mathbf{Y}}$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Reset name  $\rightarrow$  YES

## **Additional Features**

- In a text entry window, **Y**? [Menu] → Input assistance
- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Kuten Code	Enter a character code (CPP.19-18)
Input date/	> Enter a character code (4 digits) Select a style to enter date/time
time	> Select a display style → Enter date/time
Quote phone book	Quote Phone Book entry detail  > Select an entry → Check item(s) to quote →  [Si][Finish]
Quote accnt detls	Quote Account Details >Enter Phone Password → Check item(s) to quote →  [Finish]
Bar code reader	Activate Bar Code Reader to insert scanned result (13/P.12-11)

## **Conversion Methods (Japanese)**

## **Predictive Conversion**

The following suggestion lists appear while entering text or after a word is fixed.

While	Predictive Candidates	Lists likely conversions (Predictive Candidates) and matching conversions (Conversion Candidates) Predictions: わ → 私, わたし, etc. Conversions: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
Entering Text	Conversion Candidates	Suggests matching conversions Example: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
	abc/123/ Kana Candidates	Lists alphanumerics/katakana assigned to key (プP.3-7)
After a Word is Fixed	Context Forecast	Suggests words likely to follow. Example: 私 is fixed → です, の, は, etc.

- Predictions change with each letter entered.
- Press [Pred.]/[Conv.] to toggle Predictive Candidates List and Conversion Candidates List.

#### Note

• 930P learns entered characters and suggests them for future conversions. (☐P.3-8).

### Example: Enter 私の鼻

- 1 In kanji (hiragana) mode, ○

  ⇒ is entered and Predictive Candidates List appears.



- to move to Context Forecast List  $\rightarrow \bigotimes$  to select  $\mathcal{O}$ 
  - $\ensuremath{\mathcal{O}}$  is entered and Context Forecast List appears.
- **4 6 → 5** はな is entered and Predictive Candidates List appears.
- 5 ☑[Conv.]
  Conversion Candidates List appears.



to move to Conversion Candidates List → to select



#### If the Word is Not Listed

Press (9)79000 to return to hiragana, and segment hiragana to convert separately.

Example: Segment はるか into はる and か, then convert to 春香

- ① Move cursor to る, then convert はる to 春 → •
- ② Convert か to 香 → ●

## **Using Previously Entered Words**

Enter the first one or two hiragana to access previously entered words in the list.

## Converting Hiragana to Katakana/ **Alphanumerics**

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode. Date and time can be entered quickly.

#### Example 1: Enter OK

Step	1	2	3	4
Key	(3 times)	5 (twice)	环 [a1Kana]	X
Display	ßı	ふに	abc/123/Kana Candidates	ОК

• Press • after highlighting **OK**.

#### Example 2: Enter 10:30 or 10/30

Step	1	2	3
Key	1030	Y/ [a1Kana]	×
Display	あわさわ	abc/123/Kana Candidates	10:30 or 10/30

• Press • after highlighting 10:30 or 10/30.

## Conversion

## Viewing Learned Words

- In a text entry window, [Y7] [Menu] → *Text entry setting* → *Learned words*
- Select a row → Select a log

#### **Deleting Learned Words**

In Step 2, (highlight a log,) [¥7] [Menu] → Delete this or Delete all (→ For *Delete all*, enter Phone Password) → *YES* 



Settings Delete All Learned Words (13-P.18-10)

## **Activating/Canceling Prediction List**

<Default> ON

- In a text entry window, [Y7] [Menu] → Text entry setting
- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Predict Activate/cancel Predictive Candidates and Context Forecast lists.		
Candidate display	Activate/cancel Context Forecast list.	
2/NIKO-touch guide	Activate/cancel Conversion Candidates guidance for 2/NIKO-touch input method.	

**ON** or **OFF** 

## **Fixing Entered Characters Automatically**

<Default> ON

Fix character in Mode 1 (5-touch) automatically after specified time elapses.

- In a text entry window, [Y7] [Menu] → Text entry setting
- **Character set time** → Select a speed

## **Editing Text**

## **Deleting & Replacing**

**1** Delete Characters within Lines

Place cursor before a character → [7U7/X=]

A character after cursor is deleted.

• Press and hold [907500] to delete all characters after cursor.

Delete Characters from the End of Text

Place cursor at the end of text → [7\]7\]

A character before cursor is deleted.

- Press and hold [9778] to delete all characters before cursor.
- **7** Enter another character

## Copy/Cut/Paste

Copy/cut text (up to 5000 double-byte/10000 single-byte) and paste to another place.

- 1 In a text entry window,  $\mathbf{Y}$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Copy or Cut
- Select Text to Copy/Cut
  Place cursor before (or after) text to select →
  [Start] → Place cursor after (or before) text →
  [End]

Select All

 $\boxed{\mathbf{Y}'}$  [Select All]  $\rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$  [End]

Place cursor at target location → [Y7] [Menu] → Paste

## **User's Dictionary**

Save frequently used words/phrases (up to 100 entries). Saved words/phrases appear among word suggestions.

## **Saving User's Dictionary Entries**

- 1 In a text entry window, [∑7] [Menu] → Text entry setting → User's Dictionary
- 2 <New>
- 3 Enter a word → Enter reading

## **Editing User's Dictionary Entries**

After Step 1, highlight a word and press  $\[ \[ \] \]$  Edit word  $\]$  Edit word  $\]$  Edit reading

#### **Deleting User's Dictionary Entries**

After Step 1,  $\boxed{\mathbf{v}}$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  *Delete*  $\rightarrow$  *Delete this* or *Delete all* ( $\rightarrow$  For *Delete all*, enter Phone Password)  $\rightarrow$  *YES* 

#### Note

- Alternatively, Main Menu ➤ Tools ➤ Templates/Users Dic.
  - User's Dictionary

#### 4

# **Phone Book**

Overview	4-2
Saving to Phone Book	4-3
Phone Book Entry Items	
Create New Entry	4-3
Other Ways to Add New Entries	
Setting Groups	4-6
Searching/Using Phone Book	4-6
Making Calls from Phone Book	4-6
Using Phone Book	4-7
Managing Phone Book	4-9
Editing Phone Book Entries	4-9
Deleting Phone Book Entries	4-9
Copying/Deleting Phone Book Data	4-9
Phone Book Memory Status	4-10
S! Addressbook Back-up	4-10
Manual Synchronization	4-11
Auto Synchronization	4-12
Viewing Sync Log	4-12
Account Details	4-13
Editing Account Details	
Using Account Details	
Voice Dial	4-14
Adding Entries to Voice Dial	4-14
Searching Entries by Voice Dial	4-14

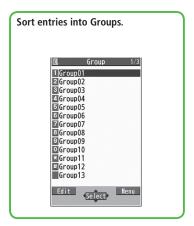
## **Overview**

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book.

Supplement phone numbers and mail addresses with birthday, street address, an image or notes.







#### Note

#### • Back-up Important Information

Keep a separate copy of Phone Book entry information. When battery is exhausted or removed for extended periods, entries may be lost. Handset damage may also affect data recovery. SoftBank is not liable for damages from lost/altered entries.



- Phone Book Memory Status (☐ P.4-10)
- ●Phone Data Backup (ピラP.9-18)

## **Saving to Phone Book**

## **Phone Book Entry Items**

Save up to 1000 entries in Phone Book. Save phone numbers or mail addresses etc. in USIM Card Phone Book.

 Maximum number of entries to be saved to USIM Card Phone Book varies by card.

			930P	USIM Card
Pho	Basic item	Name (Reading)	0	0
Phone Book Entry Items		Group	19	10
B00	em	Phone number	4	2
K		Mail address	3	1
ıtıy		Address	0	×
lten		Location information	0	×
SL		Birthday	0	×
		Memo	0	×
		Image	100	×
		Memory number	000 - 999	×
	Inco	Ringtone		
	l≌.	Vibrator		
	Incoming Settings	Notification Light		
		Screen		×
	ngs	Msg Ringtone	0	^
		Msg Vibrator		
		Msg Notif. Light		
		Answer message		

○: Can be saved

×: Cannot be saved

 Phone Book entries in USIM Card can also be used in another SoftBank. handset.

## **Create New Entry**

Save new entries to 930P or USIM Card Phone Book.

- Set Save Settings to USIM or Ask Every Time beforehand. (2 P.18-10)
- Press and hold Q
- Enter Last name → **Enter First name** 
  - For 930P Phone Book, of to switch Basic item and Incoming Settings tabs.



Handset

## Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Name (First/Last)	Save first and last names separately. For USIM Card, enter both names together > Enter name
Reading (First/Last)	Save first and last name readings separately. For USIM Card, enter both readings together > Enter reading
Group	> Select a group
Phone number	> Enter phone number (→ For 930P, select an icon)
Mail address	<ul> <li>➤ Enter mail address (→ For 930P, select an icon)</li> <li>Save only phone number if mail address is "phone number@softbank.ne.jp".</li> </ul>
Address	> Enter zip code → Enter address
Location information	Identify handset location and save information. Also, Save location record selected from location logs  > Select an item  • By position loc. → YES → Check information →  ■ [Set]  (To show information while positioning: When [Use] appears at lower right of display, press ▼ [OK]. To retry positioning: □ [Retry])  • From loc. history → Select a location record to save
Birthday	> Enter birthday
Memo	> Enter memo

Item	Operation/Description
Image	Save a still image to appear for incoming calls  > Select an item  • Select image → Select a folder → Select a file  • Shoot image → Capture still images (☐ Step 2 to 4 on P.6-5)  • Saved still image appears for an incoming call only when
	<b>Phone Book Image</b> (☐P.18-7) is <b>ON</b> . If there is an image saved for <b>Screen</b> , the image preferentially appears.
Memory number	> Enter memory number
Ring tone	> Ring Tones → Select a type → Select a folder → Select a ringtone
Vibrator	> Select vibrator → Select a pattern
Notification Light	> Select illumination → Select a pattern
Screen*	> SEL picture → Select a screen type → Select a folder → Select an image • Still image saved for Screen appears for an incoming call whether Phone Book Image is ON or OFF. Phone Book Image setting applies only when still image is saved for Image.
Msg Ringtone	> Ring Tones → Select a type → Select a folder → Select a ringtone
Msg Vibrator	> Select vibrator → Select a pattern
Msg Notif. Light	> Select illumination → Select a pattern
Answer message	> Select answer message → Select a message

<sup>\*</sup> To cancel: Select *RLS picture* 

## | [Finish]

## Other Ways to Add New Entries

Save currently displayed phone numbers, mail addresses, still images or location information to Phone Book. **Example: Saving Numbers from Incoming Call Logs** 

- D → Highlight a record, and press [Y/ [Menu] → Add to Phone Book
- **New Entry New** → Enter details (☐From Step 3 on P.4-4)

Add to Existing Entry

**Add** → Select entry → Enter other details (**⊈**Step 3 on P.4-4)

- When saving to USIM Card, *Overwrite* appears instead of *Add*.
- When complete,  $\square$  [Finish]  $\rightarrow$  YES

#### Note

- Press [Y' [Menu] from a function. If *Add to Phone Book* appears, the information is savable to Phone Book. From a text message window, select **Add Address** to save entries; from still image list/still image, select **Set display** → **Phone Book** to save entries.
- When adding still images or location information, entries are saved to handset regardless of Save Settings.
- When saving new entries in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, entries are saved to handset regardless of Save Settings.

## **Setting Groups**

Sort entries by Group. Custom set ringtones/vibrators/ notifications per group.

## Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Group

- 🖺 appears for USIM Card Group.
- - Enter group name for " Group name."
  - For other item operations: ☐ P.4-4
    Custom settings unavailable for USIM Card Groups.
- 2 When complete, ☑ [Finish]

## **Checking Settings**

Select a group entry, or [Yr [Menu] → Check setting

• Settings cannot be checked in USIM Card Group Phone Book.

#### **Resetting Group Setting**

Highlight a group, and press [Y/] [Menu] → Reset group → YES

## **Searching/Using Phone Book**

## Making Calls from Phone Book

<Default> A-KA-SA-TA-NA

- Search Phone Book (See below)
  - To change search method: → Select a search method (See below)

(See Below)	
<b>Search Method</b>	Operation/Description
A-KA-SA-TA-	Search entries by katakana syllabary. Names saved in
NA	Roman characters are saved under the 英 tab.
Reading	> Enter partial reading → □
Group	> Select a group
Memory Number*	Enter memory (entry) number to search for an entry  > Enter a memory number
Name	> Enter partial name → 🔟
Phone Number	> Enter partial phone number → □
Mail Address	> Enter partial mail address → 🄀
2-Touch Dial*	Show entries with memory (entry) numbers 000 - 009

<sup>\* 930</sup>P Phone Book only

3 Select an entry

4



## **Voice Calls**

#### Video Calls

Highlight a phone number → [V. Call]

#### Note

- To scroll through entries, enter nothing and press (not available in Group or 2-Touch Dial).
- If no matches are found in **Reading** or **Memory Number** method, entries closest to condition appear.
- Once a method is selected, same method retains.

## Additional Search/Dialing Methods

Open Tab Assigned to Key	Press and hold 0 – 9
from Standby	Open search window assigned to key.
<b>Enter Partial Number from</b>	Enter partial number → 🔽
Standby or during Call	
By Memory Number	✓ → 🔯 → Enter a memory number
By Single-digit Memory	Enter memory number $(0 - 9) \rightarrow$
Number (2-Touch Dial)	[Dial] (     [V. Call] for Video
	Calls)

## **Using Phone Book**

## Using Phone Book Entries

 ☐ → Highlight an entry, and press [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

	0 (1 10 1 (1
Item	Operation/Description
New	Add a new entry ( From Step 2 on P.4-3)
Sort	Change display order
	> Select an order
	<ul> <li>Available only when search method (☐₹P.4-6) is</li> </ul>
	Name, Phone Number or Mail Address.
Send Ir data*	( <b>□</b> F.10-3)
IC	( <b>□</b> FP.10-5)
$transmission^{\ast}$	
Send to	( <b>□</b> P.10-9)
Bluetooth*	
Copy to	Copy an entry to microSD Card
microSD*	> YES
	● To display copied data: 🗲 P.9-17
Delete phone	> Select an item → Follow steps for selected option
book	( <b>□</b> P.4-9)
Character	Switch character size to large/standard
size	
Set secret	Set/cancel Secret Mode for selected entry
mode/	<ul> <li>Entries saved as secret data appear only when</li> </ul>
Release	Secret Mode or Secret Data Only is active
secret*	( <b>⊈</b> P.11-8).

<sup>\*</sup> Not available in USIM Card Phone Book

Using Entry Details

Item	Operation/Description
Notify caller ID	Show/hide caller ID (1 P.2-3)
Prefix numbers	Make a call using a prefix number (⊈P.2-3)
Int'l dial assist	Set International dial assist (☐FP.2-10)
Restrictions*	Activate restrictions on specified entry ( P.11-9)
Edit Phone Book	Edit entry ( From Step 3 on P.4-4)
Delete phone book	> Phone number or Delete this → YES  • Item names vary by selected item:  Mail address/Address/Location info/Birthday/ Memo/Image
Add shortcut icon	Create a shortcut (1 P.1-19)
Compose S! Mail	Create a message to mail address of selected entry (☐From Step 4 on P.13-4)
Compose SMS	Create an SMS message to phone number of selected entry (☐From Step 4 on P.13-7)  ■ Message can be sent to SoftBank handsets only.
Send Ir data*	( <b>□</b> P.10-3)
IC transmission*	( <b>□</b> P.10-5)
Send to Bluetooth*	( <b>⊆</b> P.10-9)

Item	Operation/Description
Copy to microSD*	Copy an entry to microSD Card
MICLOSD	● To display copied data: 🗁 P.9-17
Copy names	Copy a name
Copy phone	Copy an item
numbers	<ul> <li>Item names vary by selected item.</li> </ul>
	Copy mail add./Copy address/Copy location info/
	Copy birthday/Copy memo
Character	Switch character size to large/standard
size	
Set secret	Set/cancel Secret Mode for selected entry
mode/	<ul> <li>Entries saved as secret data appear only when</li> </ul>
Release	Secret Mode or Secret Data Only is active
secret*	( <b>⊆</b> ₹P.11-8).
Copy to USIM/	Copy an entry to USIM Card
Copy from USIM	> YES

<sup>\*</sup> Not available in USIM Card Phone Book

## Note

• Insert entry details to a message (☐ P.3-5).

## **Managing Phone Book**

## **Editing Phone Book Entries**

- **7** Edit (☐From Step 3 on P.4-4) → **YES**

## Deleting Phone Book Entries

- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Delete this	> YES
Delete select	> Check entries to delete → ☑[Finish] → YES  • ☑'[Menu] → Select all in tab*, Select all,  Release all in tab* or Release all to check/uncheck all entries at a time
Delete all in tab*	> YES
Delete all	Delete all entries (930P/USIM Card Phone Book) including Secret Mode entries  > Enter Phone Password → YES → YES

<sup>\*</sup> Available in *A-KA-SA-TA-NA*, *Reading*, *Group* and *Memory Number* search methods (☐P.4-6)

## Copying/Deleting Phone Book Data

## Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Memory Manager

- 1 Enter Phone Password
- **>** Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Сору	Copy data between Handset/USIM Card Phone Book  Copy to USIM or Copy from USIM
Delete	Delete data in Handset/USIM Card Phone Book > Phone or USIM

- 3 Phone Book → Select an entry\* \* To clear, repeat operation.
- $\boxed{4}$   $\boxed{\square}$  [Finish] → YES

## **Phone Book Memory Status**

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Memory Status

View 930P/USIM Card Phone Book memory status.

## **S! Addressbook Back-up**

Back up Phone Book entries on the network server; synchronize 930P Phone Book with Server Phone Book; restore Phone Book after accidental loss/alteration.

- Separate subscription is required for this service.
- See URL below for details on S! Addressbook Back-up http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/service/advanced/sab/index.html

#### Notes

- Fully charge battery beforehand ( appears).
- Transmission fees apply to synchronization, backup and restoration.
- Restoration cancels these Phone Book settings: Ringtone, Vibrator, Notification Light, Picture, Answer message.
- Server Phone Book entries are deleted upon contract termination.
- Addresses saved in Address field on 930P Phone Book are saved to building name field on Server Phone Book.
- When number of characters saved on Server Phone Book exceeds maximum number of characters savable on 930P Phone Book, excess characters do not appear on 930P Phone Book.

#### Synchronization/Back-up/Restoration

- Be careful of back-up/restoration timing or selecting a synchronization direction.
- When no 930P Phone Book entries exist, selecting **Synchronize**, Sync from Phone or Backup to Server deletes all Server Phone Book entries.
- When no Server Phone Book entries exist, selecting Synchronize, Sync from Server or Restore from Server deletes all 930P Phone Book entries

#### Capacity Disparities

• When the number of savable items varies between 930P Phone Book and Server Phone Book entries, Synchronization reflects lower limit.

#### Transfer to New Handsets

- S! Addressbook Back-up-compatible 3G Handsets: Data remains.
- Other 3G Handsets: Service subscription and data remains, but data is not accessible via handset (accessible via PCs).
- V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series: Service subscription is terminated and Server Phone Book entries are deleted.

## **Manual Synchronization**

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ S! Addressbook BkUp Start Sync

- **YES** → Enter Phone Password
- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Synchronize	Synchronize 930P Phone Book with Server Phone Book
Sync from Phone	Send edited data to Server Phone Book
Sync from Server	Receive edited data from Server Phone Book
Backup to Server	Back up 930P Phone Book to Server Phone Book
Restore from Server	Restore Server Phone Book to 930P Phone Book

YES → OK

## **Auto Synchronization**

Main Menu ► Phone Book ► S! Addressbook BkUp ► Auto Sync Settings ► ON/OFF

- **1** Enter Phone Password → *ON* 
  - To cancel, select OFF
- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Every week	Synchronize weekly at specified time of the day  Select a day → Set start time → Select a sync type
Every month	Synchronize monthly at specified time of the date  ➤ Enter a date → Set start time → Select a sync type
After Editing PB	Synchronize ten minutes after entries are edited  > Select a sync type

## **YES**

Viewing Auto Sync Settings
Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ S! Addressbook BkUp
▶ Auto Sync Settings ▶ Confirm Settings

## **Viewing Sync Log**

View synchronization/back-up/restoration logs.

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ S! Addressbook BkUp ▶ Sync Log

1 Select a log

## **Deleting Sync Log**

In Step 1, (highlight a log,)  $\boxed{\mathbf{v}}$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Delete this or Delete all ( $\rightarrow$  For Delete all, enter Phone Password)  $\rightarrow$  YES

## **Account Details**

Save phone number, mail address, street address, etc. in Account Details.

## **Editing Account Details**

- **1** → 0
- **7** [Edit] → Enter Phone Password
- 3 Edit → [Finish]
  - Your subscribing phone number cannot be edited or deleted.

## **Using Account Details**

Item	Operation/Description
Edit*	> Edit Account Details (☐From Step 3 above)
Character size	Switch character size to large/standard
Display all data*	View all saved items such as phone numbers and mail addresses
Copy names	Copy a name
Copy phone numbers	Copy an item  ■ Item names vary by selected item.  Copy mail add./Copy address/Copy birthday/ Copy notepad

Item	Operation/Description
Send Ir data	Send details via Infrared (☐P.10-3)
	• Alternatively, press 🗖 [Ir].
IC	Send details via IC transmission (☐ P.10-5)
transmission	<ul> <li>Alternatively, press [ICtrans].</li> </ul>
Copy to	Copy details to microSD Card
microSD	> YES
	<ul> <li>To display copied data: ☐ P.9-17</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Account Details is saved as a Phone Book entry.</li> </ul>
Erase phone	> Select an item → <b>YES</b>
number*	<ul> <li>Delete items saved in Account Details</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Item names vary by selected item.</li> </ul>
	Erase mail add./Erase address/Erase birthday/
	Erase memorandums/Delete image
Reset*	Reset all Account Details except your subscribing phone
	number
	> YES

<sup>\*</sup> Enter Phone Password if required.

#### Note

• Quote a content from Account Details to a message (2 P.3-5).

## **Voice Dial**

Make a call by saying a voice dial name.

#### Note

- Keep microphone about 10 cm away from your mouth, and pronounce a Voice Dial name clearly. If microphone is too distant, your voice may not be recognized.
- Avoid making sounds unrelated to Voice Dial names (clearing your throat, clicking your tongue, heavy breathing, etc.).
- Say Voice Dial names in quiet places.
- Avoid pressing or brushing keys, or covering microphone with fingers when pronouncing a Voice Dial name.

## **Adding Entries to Voice Dial**

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Settings ▶ Voice Dial

- 1 <New> → Select an entry Entries with ★ are already saved in Voice Dial list.
- 2 Enter a Voice Dial name
  - Only katakana entry is available for Voice Dial names.

## **Editing Voice Dial Names**

In Step 1, highlight an entry, and press **[Edit]** → Edit name → **YES** 

#### **Deleting Voice Dial Entries**

In Step 1, (highlight an entry,)  $\boxed{\mathbf{xr}}$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Delete this or Delete all  $\rightarrow$  YES

## **Searching Entries by Voice Dial**

- 1 Press and hold → Say a Voice Dial name Say the name within four seconds after voice recognition tone sounds. Once Voice Dial is recognized, result appears.
- Woice Calls
  Highlight phone number, and press ✓ or [Dial]

Video Calls
Highlight phone number, and press ☑ [V. Call]

Settings

#### 5

# **Digital TV**

Basics	5-2
Initial Setup	5-4
Channel Settings	
Watching TV	5-5
Indicators	
Operations while Viewing TV	5-7
Program Guide	
Data Broadcast (Japanese)	
Functions while Viewing TV	5-8
TV Links (Japanese)	5-10
Saving TV Links	
Opening TV Links	5-10
Functions Available in TV Link List	5-11
Recording/Playing Programs	5-11
Recording Current Program	
Capturing Screenshots	
Playing Recorded Programs	
Viewing Captured Screenshots	5-13
Timer	

## **Basics**

## 930P supports One Seg terrestrial digital TV broadcasting.

## One Seg

One Seg is a digital TV broadcasting service for mobile phones. For more information, visit The Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting Website:

[PC] http://www.dpa.or.jp/ [Handset] http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/ (Japanese only)

#### **Features**

Watch TV Programs (⊈P.5-5)	Watch One Seg Digital TV on handset.
View Data Broadcast	Access a variety of program-related
( <b>△</b> P.5-7)	information.
Record TV Programs	Record program/capture still image while
( <b>⊈</b> P.5-11)	watching the program.
Set Timer	Use Timer to view/record programs. You can easily
( <b>□</b> P.5-13)	set Timer by using Program Guide (🗁 P.5-7).

#### Mobile W-Speed

Frame rate of Digital TV images are automatically enhanced. Enjoy smooth image flow (\$\sigma P.18-13\$).

- Mobile W-Speed is set to **ON** by default.
- When this function is set to ON, full effect of Image Quality may not be achieved.
- Depending on broadcasting condition, full effect of this function may not be achieved.
- Disabled during ECO Mode (△→P.18-13) or AV output (△→P.10-13).
- Disabled for playing back video clips recorded with Mobile W-Speed set to ON.

#### Precautions

- Digital TV is available only in Japan.
- Incoming calls/messages may affect TV image or audio quality while TV is activated.
- Digital TV may be disabled if USIM Card is not installed or SoftBank subscription is terminated.
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of handset/microSD Card information.
  - Saved data to handset (TV Links, Channel List, etc.) cannot be restored after repairs or handset replacement. Back up important information.

#### **Signal Reception Areas**

TV signal reception may be poor in the following conditions:

- Too far from or close to broadcasting stations.
- Mountain areas or near tall buildings.
- In moving vehicles, underground, in tunnels, etc.
- Near high-voltage wires, neon lights, wireless base stations, railroad tracks or highways.
- Other areas where there is a significant number of signal obstructions or areas where signal reception is blocked.

#### When Battery is Running Out

- When activating/watching/recording Digital TV programs with low battery level, warning tone sounds.
- When battery runs low while programs are on or being recorded, handset operates as follows:
  - While Viewing Warning tone sounds, and confirmation appears.
  - While Recording Response differs depending on *Rec. When Low Battery* (☐-P.18-13) setting.
  - **Continue Recording** ... Warning tone does not sound and confirmation does not appear.

**Stop Recording**... Warning tone sounds and confirmation appears.

- Watching TV during charging may shorten battery life.
- If recording ends due to low battery, recorded portion is automatically saved.

#### **Incoming Transmissions**

TV pauses for incoming calls. Resume TV after call ends.

• Incoming calls do not interfere with recording.



Nisa Othar Functions while Viewing TV / ZDF (2)

●Use Other Functions while Viewing TV (ピテP.5-8)

## **Initial Setup**

Set channels for your area.

• Up to ten Channel Lists can be saved.

Main Menu ► TV ► Channel Setting ► Select Area

**1** Select a region → Select a prefecture

) YES

#### Note

- If unable to set Channel List using Select Area, select Automatic (2 Below).
- 930P detects a change in reception area after moving to a different area. Set Channel List for that area.

## **Channel Settings**

**Setting Automatic Channel** 

Main Menu ► TV ► Channel Setting ► Automatic

- 1 YES
- After channel search, YES → Enter title
  - If title is not entered, date (year/month/day/hour/minute) is automatically saved as title.

## **Using Channel List**

From ► Main Menu ► TV ► Channel List

#### Set Channels

Select a Channel List

- Channel List is set, and available channels appear.
- Select a channel to access the station.

#### Delete Channel List

Highlight a Channel List, and press  $\boxed{Y}$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Delete this  $\rightarrow$  YES

#### Delete Channels from Channel List

Highlight a Channel List, and press **[Detail]** → Highlight a channel, and press **[Menu]** → **Delete this** → **YES** 

#### Edit Title

Highlight a Channel List, and press [Y7] [Menu] → Edit title → Edit

Reassign a Remote Control Number (Keypad) to a Channel

Highlight a Channel List, and press  $\square[Detail] \rightarrow [v][Menu] \rightarrow Remote control \# \rightarrow Select a channel \rightarrow Select a new remote control number <math>\rightarrow [v][Finish] \rightarrow VES$ 

## **Watching TV**

- Set channels beforehand. (☐P.5-4)
- **酋** to activate



Viewer

## Select a channel

Direct Channel	1-9
Access	*(Channel 10)
	O(Channel 11)
	# (Channel 12)
Previous/	
Next Channel	
Channel Search	Press and hold
	● To stop: [Cancel] /

To end TV,  $\bigcirc \rightarrow YES$ 

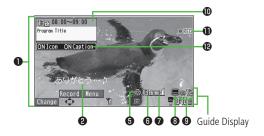
Note

● Alternatively, Main Menu ► TV ► Watch TV



● Display Digital TV Images on a TV ( P.10-13) ● Use Bluetooth Device for Wireless Playback (
→P.10-10)





	Item	Description
0	Image	_
8	Captions	_
8	Data Broadcast	( <b>⊈</b> P.5-7)
4	Operation Mode	☐ Data Broadcast Mode off ☐ Data Broadcast Mode on
6	ECO Mode	( <b>□</b> F.18-13)
6	Channel	( <b>□</b> P.5-4)
•	Signal Strength Level	Strong Weak Out of range
8	Receiving Captions	_
9	Volume	_
1	Program Title	_
•	Recording Video	OREC Recording OREC Timer Recording
ø	Indicator/Caption Setting	Turn indicators/captions on or off

## **Operations while Viewing TV**

Volume	<b>★</b> 1/ <b>▲ ▼</b>
Mute/Cancel Mute*1	2079/x=
Program Guide*2	⊠[EPG]
Program Info	Press and hold ☑  To return to Viewer:
Program Title	<ul> <li><b>(Disp.)</b></li> <li>Alternatively, in Landscape View (Normal Open Position)/Horizontal Open Position, press </li> <li>(also,  in Horizontal Open Position)</li> </ul>
Indicator/ Caption View*3	While Program Title appears:   ■ Each key press toggles indicators (icons) and captions on/off.
Information View*2	While Program Title appears, 😇 [Change]
Portrait/Landscape View*1	<ul> <li>Each key press toggles view.</li> <li>Close handset to return to Portrait View.</li> <li>Not available in Horizontal Open Position</li> </ul>
Record Programs*1	<ul><li> [Record] (</li></ul>
Capture Still Images*1	Press and hold
Data Broadcast Mode On/Off*2	<ul> <li>Each key press toggles Data Broadcast Mode on/off.</li> </ul>

- \*1 Available when Data Broadcast Mode is off
- \*2 Available only in Portrait View
- \*3 Available only in Landscape View

## **Program Guide**

Confirm and set timer to view/record TV programs.

#### Main Menu ► TV ► Program List

- Confirmation appears when using Program Guide for first time. Follow onscreen instructions.
- Set timer to view/record selected program or check information.
   See Program Guide Help menu for usage information.

## Data Broadcast (Japanese)

Access a variety of program-related information such as still images and video clips.

- Data Broadcast is not available in Landscape View. Press to switch to Portrait View.
- 1 Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off) → 

  ✓
  - appears.
  - to select information.
  - To deactivate Data Broadcast Mode:

#### Note

 Viewing Data Broadcast information requires no fees: however, accessing websites will incur connection fees.

## Functions while Viewing TV

## Set Sound Effect

While TV is active,  $\boxed{\mathbf{xr}}[\mathbf{Menu}] \to \textit{Settings} \to \textit{Sound} \to \textit{Sound Effect} \to \text{Select}$  an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Remaster	Complement sound from earphone or Bluetooth® device to bring close to original sound > ON or OFF
Listening	Add listening effect to sound from earphone or Bluetooth® device > Select an item • Surround: Reproduce natural and stereophonic sound • Natur 1 or Natur 2: Complement sound specific to earphone to reproduce natural sound • OFF: Turn off Listening setting
Equalizer	Change quality of sound from earphone or Bluetooth® device  > Select an item  • Normal: Reproduce normal sound  • H. BASS1: Enhance low-pitched sound  • H. BASS2: Enhance low-pitched sound even more  • Voice: Make voice clear  • Train: Minimize sound leakage

## Other Functions

While TV is active, follow the steps below.

Item	Operation/Description
Access	> 4
Internet via	• To return to viewer: While Yahoo! Keitai is active, 🖘
Yahoo! Keitai	
Access	> [(MULTI) → Open Menu → Yahoo! Keitai →
Internet via	PC Site Browser
PC Site	<ul> <li>Follow onscreen instructions</li> </ul>
Browser	
Make a Voice	> [ (MULTI) → <b>Stand-by display</b> → Enter a number →
Call/Video	C/ ● [Dial] (For Video Call, ► [V. Call])
Call	<ul> <li>Interrupt TV during call. After call, TV resumes.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Recording will not be interrupted.</li> </ul>
Use	> [ (MULTI) → Stand-by display → 🖂
Messaging	

Functions Available while Viewing TV
While TV is active, ☑ [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description		
Channel	View channel details. Select a channel to watch that		
info*1	station		
Program info	View current program information		
Channel List*1	View channel list (⊈P.5-4)		
Channel	Set channels for your area (∠₹P.5-4)		
Setting*1			
Add to ch.	Add current station to Channel List		
list*1	> YES		
	• Assign current station to lowest available number key.		
Program list*1	View program list		
Switch	Switch view (switch image size/image off)		
display*1	> Select an item		
Switch TV/	In Portrait View, toggle Data Broadcast Mode on/off		
data BC*1	( <b>⊆</b> F.5-7)		
Icons*2	Set Guide Display in Landscape View		
	>ON or OFF		
Compose	Create S! Mail while listening to sound ( From Step 2		
S! Mail	on P.13-4)		

Item	Operation/Description	
Settings	> Select an item  • Brightness: Set Back Light brightness  • Mobile W-Speed* <sup>2</sup> : Enhance frame rate of TV images automatically  • Image Quality* <sup>2</sup> : Select an image quality  • LCD AI: Activate image compensation according to Back Light  • Sound → Sound Effect* <sup>2</sup> (PP.5-8)  • Sound → Main/sub sound: Set main/sub sound  • Sound → Switch audio data: Available only when multiple audio data are supported  • Sound → TV Sound W/ Closed* <sup>2</sup> : Set whether to keep speaker on when closing 930P while viewing TV  • ECO Mode* <sup>2</sup> : Set power saving mode (PP.18-13)	
Data Broadcasting*1	> Select an item     Reload contents: Reload page (Data Broadcast link)     Certificate: View owner, author, validity period and serial number of certificate used in SSL communication     Images*2: Show/hide images on Data Broadcast sites     Sound Effect*2: Turn on/off sounds from Data Broadcast/sites     Reset Settings*2: Show confirmation on Data Broadcast	

J
Digita
7

Item	Operation/Description	
Back to data	End Data Broadcast site and return to Data Broadcast window	
Tune service*1	Select a program when multiple programs are available from the same broadcasting company  Select a station or its affiliate	
TV Link*1	Show TV Link details	
AV output	View a Digital TV image on a TV set or other devices (☐P.10-13)	

<sup>\*1</sup> Available only in Portrait View

## TV Links (Japanese)

### Saving TV Links

- Following functions are not available in Landscape View.
- 1 Switch Data Broadcast Mode on → Select a link
- ) YES

### **Opening TV Links**

#### Main Menu ► TV ► TV Link

- Select a TV Link
  - If confirmation appears asking whether to connect to Internet, select YES.
  - If TV Link is expired, confirmation appears asking whether to delete link.

<sup>\*2</sup> Available from User Settings even while TV is not active ( $\square$  P.18-13).

### **Functions Available in TV Link List**

#### Main Menu ► TV ► TV Link

**1 Y**? **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description		
Display detail	Show TV Link title, URL, summary, content type, expiration date		
	udle		
No. of TVlink	Show number of saved TV Links		
Delete this	> YES		
Delete	> Check TV Links to delete → [Finish] → YES		
selected			
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>		

### **Recording/Playing Programs**

### Recording Current Program

Save programs as videos or still images. Recordings are saved to microSD Card.

- microSD Card: ☐ P.9-15
- Save up to 2GB of data at a time.

Recording Time (total)*	Approx. 740 minutes
Savable Files	99 files

- \* Average recordable time per 2GB of data
- Recording is unavailable when signal strength drops to
- Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off) → [Record]

  □ REC appears, and recording starts.
- 2 [Stop] to stop recording Program is saved to microSD Card.

#### Note

- In the following cases, recording ends and recorded portion is automatically saved:
  - · File size is over 2GB
  - · microSD Card memory is full
- Recorded files are not saved to handset.
- Do not remove microSD Card while recording.
- Recording continues even if signal strength level is ; however, images and audio are not saved.
- Data Broadcast information cannot be recorded.
- Recording is disabled during AV output.

### **Capturing Screenshots**

#### Captured screenshots are saved to handset.

 This feature is unavailable when signal strength is or Data Broadcast Mode is on.

Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off), and press and hold

#### Note

- Captions cannot be captured.
- Capturing is disabled during AV output.

### **Playing Recorded Programs**

#### Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ TV ▶ Video

1 Select a file Playback starts.



2 OUT/XE to stop playback

Example: Video Folder

### **Playback Operations**

Volume		
Mute/Cancel Mute	Y/[	
Play Previous File	<ul><li>Play back from beginning when playback time is over ten seconds.</li></ul>	
Play Next File		
Pause/Resume	O[    /	
Play Frame by Frame	Pause playback → ☑[Frame]  • Play back frame by frame.	
Skip Rewind (30 Seconds)*1	Press and hold / *	
Skip Forward (30 Seconds)*1	Press and hold <a>/#</a>	
Toggle Playback Speed		
View Title	<ul><li>□ [Disp.]</li><li>In Landscape View, indicator/caption setting display appears.</li></ul>	
Toggle Caption	Display title → [ Change]  In Landscape View, each key press toggles indicators (icons) and captions on/off.	
Portrait/Landscape View*2*3	● Each key press switches view.	

- \*1 Operation is unavailable if file is under 30 seconds long.
- \*2 Close handset to return to Portrait View.
- \*3 Disabled in Horizontal Open Position

### **Viewing Captured Screenshots**

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ TV ▶ Image

1 Select an image

### **Timer**

• Set up to 100 timer entries to watch or record programs.

#### Main Menu ► TV

- **Timer Watching** or **Timer Recording**

Item	Operation/Description		
Start date	Set date and time to start viewing/recording a program		
setting	> Select an item		
End date	· <i>Enter date</i> → Enter a date		
setting*1	<ul> <li>Choose date → Select a date</li> </ul>		
Channel	> Select a channel		
Edit title	>Enter a program name		
Repeat	> Select a repetition → For <b>Select day</b> , select a day (day)		
	→ [Finish]		
Alarm*2	> ON or ON/Set time → For ON/Set time, select an		
	alarm time		
Clock Alarm	> Select an alarm type → Select a folder → Select an		
Tone*2	alarm		
Alarms*1	>ON or OFF		
Volume	> To adjust volume		
	• For <i>Timer Recording</i> , Escalating Tone cannot be set.		
Activate TV	>ON or OFF		
w/ alarm*2	<ul> <li>When ON is set, Digital TV activates from alarm notification window.</li> </ul>		

Item	Operation/Description	
Priority*1	Set handset response when Timer Recording starts	
	> Recording or Operation	
	<ul> <li>When <i>Recording</i> is set, active function suspends/</li> </ul>	
	ends, and recording starts.	
	<ul> <li>When <i>Operation</i> is set, confirmation appears.</li> </ul>	
	To suspend/end active function, select <b>YES</b> and oto	
	start recording.	

- \*1 Timer Recording only
- \*2 Timer Watching only

### 

#### Note

- Timer Recording does not start if Internet and two other functions are active simultaneously.
- Alarm does not sound for Timer Watching/Timer Recording in following functions. For Timer Recording, complete followings (in parentheses) one minute before timer starts; otherwise, recording does not start.
  - · While handset is off (Turn on handset)
  - · While Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is active (Cancel Lock)
  - · During data transfer (Complete transfer)
  - During Infrared transmission, IC transmission or Bluetooth® transmission (Complete transmission)
  - · During software update (Complete update)

#### **Other Timer Operations**

#### Main Menu ► TV

- **Timer Watching** or **Timer Recording**
- **7** [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
New	Set a timer entry to watch/record a program (☐FP.5-13)	
Edit	Edit entry details ( P.5-13)	
Sort	Sort timer entries	
	> Select an order	
Delete this	> YES	
Delete past	Timer entries with start/end time set prior to current date/ time are deleted $\gt{\it YES}$	
Delete selected	> Check timer entries to delete → [ [Finish] → YES	
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>	
Memory	Show memory status	
Status		
[Timer		
Recording only]		

### **Checking Timer Recording Results**

#### Main Menu ► TV

- **1** *Recording Result* → Select a result
  - Details appear.

## **Camera**

Before Using Camera	6-2
Image File Formats	6-2
Notes	6-2
Inside & Outside Camera	6-2
Camera Display Indicators	6-3
Pictures/Videos	6-5
Capturing Still Images (Camera Mode)	6-5
Recording Videos (Video Camera Mode)	6-6
Functions Available while Shooting	6-6
Focus Functions (Outside Camera)	6-9
Changing Focus Settings	
Auto Focus Lock	6-10
Viewing Saved Images	6-10

## **Before Using Camera**

930P features approximately 5.1 Mega Pixel CMOS Auto-focus Camera capable of capturing still images and videos.

### Image File Formats

Image Type	File Format	Save Location
Still images	JPEG (.jpg)	Data Folder (Pictures)
Videos	MPEG-4 (.3gp), ASF (.asf)	Data Folder (Videos)

#### **Notes**

- Remove dust/debris from lens cover with a soft cloth.
- Handset movement may blur images especially in dark places; hold handset firmly.
- Capturing/saving images immediately after handset has been left in a hot place may affect image quality.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may affect image quality.

#### **Shutter Click**

Shutter click sounds at fixed volume even in Manner Mode.

• To change shutter click: ☐ P.6-8

#### Inside & Outside Camera

Press o in Standby to activate Camera, or press and hold o in Standby to activate Video Camera.

When Camera/Video Camera is active, press to switch Inside/Outside Camera.

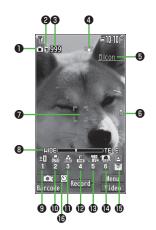


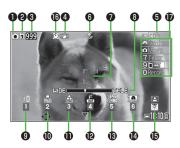
#### Note

- Alternatively, Main Menu ▶ Camera ▶ Camera or Video Camera
- Camera is not available when battery is low.
- Incoming calls, Alarm and low battery cancel Camera. Captured images/ recorded video clips are retained. Save data when Camera restarts.
- When left in preview window for three minutes, Camera is canceled and previous window returns.

### **Camera Display Indicators**

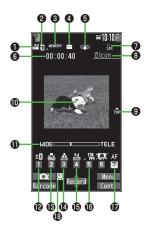
#### Picture Preview Window

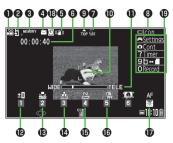




	Item	Description	Operation
0	Toggle Camera mode	© Camera mode  △ / ☑ / ☑ Action mode (Auto/Auto bracket/ Manual) (Cont. shooting set.: □ P.6-8)	<b>D</b> [Video/Cont./Camera]  ■ Switch Action mode:  □ P.6-8
8	Storage setting	☐ Phone ☐ microSD Card	9
8	No. of frames	Show number of remaining frames	_
4	Image stabilizer	Correct camera shake	( <b>⊈</b> P.6-8)
6	Indicator	Turn indicators on/off	<b>A</b>
6	Top indicator	Indicate vertical direction	_
0	Focus Guide	Adjust focus automatically	_
8	Zoom bar	Indicate zoom level (Ľ₹P.6-7)	zoom in/zoom out Long press: continuous zoom
9	Brightness*	Adjust brightness (Level -3 to +3)	
0	White balance*	Auto Fine Cloudy Light bulb Fluorescent light	2 → Select a mode
1	Photo mode*	Normal Food Backlight Sunset Pet Portrait Scenery Replace Sports Night mode Sports Night mode Sports	3 → Select a mode
Ð	Image quality*	Normal Fine Super fine	4 → Select a mode
13	Image size*	語 5M	5 → Select a size
1	High Sensitive*	ON A OFF	6 → Select on/off
Ð	Focus* ( <b>⊈</b> P.6-9)	Face Detection AF Auto Close-up Landscape	○ → Select a mode
<b>1</b>	Auto timer	( <b>□</b> FP.6-6)	7 → Toggle on/off
Ð	Key Guidance	Show key operation in Landscape View	_

<sup>\*</sup> Alternatively,  $\square$  [  $\square$  to highlight an item  $\rightarrow$   $\square$  to select a setting.





	Item	Description	Operation
0	Toggle Camera mode	≅ Video camera mode	[Video/Cont./Camera]
0	Storage setting	☐ Phone ☐ microSD Card	9
3	Memory capacity bar	Indicate memory status (appears in red when memory is full)	_
4	File size setting	Mail restrict'n(S) 🎎 Long time	(⊈P.6-8)
6	Image stabilizer	Correct camera shake	( <b>□</b> F.6-8)
6	Recordable time	Indicate recordable time	_
0	Movie type set	Records only video	( <b>□</b> P.6-8)
8	Indicator	Turn indicators on/off	<b>A</b>
9	Top indicator	Indicate vertical direction	_
0	Focus Guide	Adjust focus automatically	_
0	Zoom bar	Indicate zoom level (Ľ₹P.6-7)	zoom in/ zoom out Long press: continuous zoom
ø	Brightness*	Adjust brightness (Level -3 to +3)	
B	White balance*	Auto Fine Cloudy Light bulb Fluorescent light	2 → Select a mode
12	Photo mode*	Normal Food Backlight Sunset  Portrait Scenery Character Sports Night mode Sports	3 → Select a mode
Ð	Image quality*	Normal Fine Super fine	4 → Select a mode
<b>(</b>	Image size*	、鞴 VGA 、	5 → Select a size
Ð	Focus* ( <b>⊈</b> P.6-9)	Face Detection AF Auto Close-up Landscape	Select a mode
ø	Auto timer	( <b>⊆</b> F.6-6)	7 → Toggle on/off
•	Key Guidance	Show key operation in Landscape View	

### **Pictures/Videos**

 Confirm battery strength (<u>P-P.1-10</u>) and memory (<u>P-P.6-8</u>) before recording. When battery is low, video cannot be recorded.

#### Note

 Mirror images appear on Picture Preview Window when using Inside Camera. Normal images are restored when viewing captured images.

### Capturing Still Images (Camera Mode)

- 1 Press 🔼 to activate Camera
- 2 Frame subject
  - To toggle Inside/Outside Camera:
- [Record] or o to capture the image

Shutter click sounds at fixed volume.

 When Focus is set to Auto or Face Detection, Outside Camera automatically focuses on subject before capturing image.



**Picture Preview Window** 

- - $\bullet$  To return to preview window without saving the image:  ${\tt \tiny 2073988}$
- 5 **To exit**Return to Standby.

#### **Continuous Shooting**

Capture up to 20 still images in succession automatically with a single press.

In Picture Preview Window,

 $\square$  [Video]  $\rightarrow$   $\square$  [Cont.]

appears. (Indicators vary by Action mode)

- To set Continuous Shooting: ☐ P.6-8
- **2** Frame subject → **o** [Record] or **o**

Image thumbnails appear.

- When Focus is set to Auto, Outside Camera automatically focuses on subject before capturing image.
- To stop shooting halfway: 2070st
- To view captured images, to highlight an image →

  [Detail]

Full-size image appears.

- to toggle full-size images.

#### Saving All Captured Images

After Step 2,  $\square$  [STO all]  $\rightarrow$  Save or Mirror save

#### Saving Multiple Images

After Step 2,  $\bigcirc$  to select images to save  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  [Save]  $\rightarrow$  Save or Mirror save

### **Recording Videos (Video Camera Mode)**

- 1 Press and hold to activate Video Camera
- 7 Frame subject
  - To toggle Inside/Outside Camera:
  - [Record] or o to start recording

Tone sounds.

 When Focus is set to Auto, Outside Camera automatically focuses on subject before recording begins. During recording, auto focus functions regardless of Focus setting.



Video Preview Window

Tone sounds.

- Recording stops automatically at maximum recording time.
- To return to preview window without saving the image: [9778]
- To review clip: [Play]
- 6 to exit

  Return to Standby.

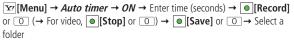
Note

- Alternatively, □ → □ [Video] to activate Video Camera.
- Video clips (recorded when Long time is set for File size setting (\$\sigma \text{P.6-8}\$) is automatically saved.

### **Functions Available while Shooting**



#### Auto Timer



Auto timer tone sounds. After set period of time, shutter is released and recording starts.

- When Auto timer is active, 
   □[Quit] or 
   or eturn to preview window without canceling Auto timer.
- Auto timer is not available when *Cont. shooting set.* is set to *Manual*.

#### Zoom

 $\bigcirc$  (zoom in) or  $\bigcirc$  (zoom out) to adjust zoom  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  [Record] or  $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  [Save] or  $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select a folder

- Press and hold of for continuous zoom.
- Zoom is available during video recording.
- Zoom is disabled when *Image size* is set as follows:
  - Outside Camera: 5M or 3.7M Wide (Camera mode), 1M (Camera mode: High sensitiv. ON)
  - Inside Camera: VGA or QVGA (individual mode) or HVGA Wide (Video camera mode)
- Zoom may change image quality.

Maximum zoom levels for individual image size are as follows.
 Maximum zoom levels in Horizontal Open Position are indicated in ( ) if different from those in Normal Position.

Camera mode	Size	Zoom level	Max. level (approx.)	
Outside Camera				
Camera	5M (1944×2592)	1 level	1.0 times	
(High	3.7M Wide (1456×2592)	1 level	1.0 times	
sensitive.:	3M (1536×2048)	6 levels	1.3 times	
OFF)	2M Wide (1080×1920)	6 levels	1.3 times	
	2M (1200×1600)	11 levels	1.6 times	
	1M (960×1280)	21 levels	2.0 times	
	Stand-by (480×854)	11 levels	1.5 times	
	VGA (480×640)	31 levels	4.0 times	
	QVGA (240×320)	31 levels	8.1 times	
	QCIF (144×176)	31 levels	13.5 times	
	Sub-QCIF (96×128)	31 levels	20.3 times	
Camera	1M (960×1280)	1 level	1.0 times	
(High	Stand-by (480×854)	11 levels	1.5 times	
sensitive.:	VGA (480×640)	11 levels	2.0 times	
ON)	QVGA (240×320)	31 levels	4.0 times	
	QCIF (144×176)	31 levels	6.8 times	
	Sub-QCIF (96×128)	31 levels	10.1 times	
Continuous	VGA (480×640)	11 levels	2.0 times	
shooting	QVGA (240×320)	31 levels	4.0 times	
	QCIF (144×176)	31 levels	6.8 times	
	Sub-QCIF (96×128)	31 levels	10.1 times	

Camera mode	Size	Zoom level	Max. level (approx.)
Video camera VGA (640×480) 11 levels		11 levels	1.6 times
(Image	HVGA Wide (640×352)	11 levels	1.6 times
stabilizer:	QVGA (320×240)	21 levels	2.4 (3.2) times
Auto)	QCIF (176×144)	31 levels	4.4 (5.4) times
	Sub-QCIF (128×96)	31 levels	6.0 (8.1) times
Video camera	VGA (640×480)	11 levels	2.0 times
(Image	HVGA Wide (640×352)	11 levels	2.0 times
stabilizer:	QVGA (320×240)	21 levels	3.0 (4.0) times
OFF)	QCIF (176×144)	31 levels	5.5 (6.8) times
	Sub-QCIF (128×96)	31 levels	7.5 (10.1) times
Inside Camera			
Camera/	VGA (640×480)	1 level	1.0 times
Continuous	QVGA (240×320)	1 level	1.0 times
shooting	QCIF (144×176)	6 levels	1.6 times
	Sub-QCIF (96×128)	21 levels	2.1 times
Video camera	VGA (640×480)	1 level	1.0 times
	HVGA Wide (640×352)	1 level	1.0 times
	QVGA (320×240)	1 level	1.0 times
	QCIF (176×144)	6 levels	1.9 (1.5) times
	Sub-QCIF (128×96)	21 levels	2.8 (2.1) times

#### Functions Available in Preview Window

- Change settings before initiating image capture. Some functions are changeable with simple key operations (₾P.6-3, P.6-4).
- Some operations are not available depending on camera mode or image size.

[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

[INICIIU] · J	elect all item (see below)	
Item	Operation/Description	
Inside camera/	Switch Inside/Outside Camera	
Outside camera		
CHG camera-	> Camera mode, Video camera mode,	
mode	Action mode or Bar code reader	
Image size	> Select a size	
File size	Select <i>Mail restrict'n(S)</i> for S! Mail attachments or	
setting	<b>Long time</b> for long-time recording	
Image quality	> Select an item	
	<ul> <li>In Video camera mode, this function is available only</li> </ul>	
	when <i>File size setting</i> is set to <i>Long time</i> .	
Camera	> Select an item	
settings	· Brightness → 🎑	
	<ul> <li>White balance: Adjust color tone</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Color mode set: Select a color mode</li> </ul>	
	· Photo mode: Select a mode suitable for the place	
	· <i>Focus</i> : 😭 P.6-9	
	· <i>Img. stabilizer</i> : Minimize camera shake	
	automatically	
	<ul> <li>Shoot with frame: Add frame to image</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Shutter sound: Select a shutter click sound</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Flicker correction: Minimize flicker while shooting</li> </ul>	
	near fluorescent light	

Item	Operation/Description
Storage setting	> Select an item  · Store in → Phone or microSD  · Auto save set → ON or OFF
High sensitiv.	>ON or OFF
Auto timer	( <b>□</b> P.6-6)
Cont. shooting set.	> Select an item     · Action mode: Manual captures one picture at a time. Auto bracket captures nine different still images automatically.     · Shot interval: Select an interval when Action mode is set to Auto.     · Shot number: Set number of images to be captured when Action mode is set to Auto or Manual. Details are as follows:  VGA (480×640): 4  QVGA (240×320): 5 to 10  QCIF (144×176): 5 to 20  Sub-QCIF (96×128): 5 to 20
Movie type set	> Normal or Video
Display size	Select preview window size  > Actual size or Fit in display
Attach S!Mail mode	> YES or NO  ■ Image size, File size setting and Image quality are set to following (respectively): QCIF, Mail restrict'n(S), Normal
Icon	Show/hide display indicators  > ON or OFF
Memory Status	View memory information

#### Functions Available after Shooting

- Available only when *Auto save set* (☐ P.6-8) is *OFF*
- Some operations are not available depending on camera mode or image size

[Menul → Select an item (See helow)

[Mena] - Select an Item (See Below)		
Item	Operation/Description	
Play	Play back recorded video clip	
Save	> Select a folder	
Store all/ animat'n	> Save or Mirror save → Select a folder → < New>	
Mirror save	> Select a folder	
Attach to S! Mail	Send file via S! Mail  > Select a folder → Create a message (☐From Step 2 on P.13-4)	
Set display	Set as wallpaper, Phone Book image, etc.  > Select a folder → Select an item	
Change frame*	> Select a frame → Select a folder	
Store in	>Phone or microSD	
Mirror display/ Normal display	Switch Mirror/Normal display	
Display size	Set image size in preview window	
	>Actual size or Fit in display	
Icon	Show/hide display indicators > ON or OFF	
Cancel	Discard image to return to preview window	

<sup>\*</sup> Available only when shooting with frame

### **Focus Functions (Outside Camera)**

### **Changing Focus Settings**

< Default > Camera mode: Face Detection Video camera/Action mode: Auto

#### Select a focus setting according to occasion. Focus on Individual scenes automatically.

- Face Detection (Camera mode only): For portraits
- Auto: Auto detection
- Close-up: For nearby objects
- Landscape: For distant landscapes
- In Picture/Video Preview Window,
- to select a setting →

#### **Face Detection**

- Detect up to five faces within 2.5 meters.
- Show yellow Focus Guide when a face is detected.
- Automatically focus on one face when more than one is detected (Focus guide turns yellow once focus is on the face.).
- Faces may not be detected in following conditions:
  - · Face is tilted.
  - · A part of face is covered by glasses, hat, mask or shadow.
  - · Face is too small, big or dark for screen.
  - · Face is at edge of screen.
- Shoot with Auto focus if detection fails.

### **Auto Focus Lock**

Bring focus on subject at center of display automatically. Lock focus on subject, and recompose your picture (Camera mode only).

- 1 In Picture/Video Preview Window, adjust Focus Guide to subject → □
  - ① When in focus, handset sounds.
  - ② Focus Guide turns green, and focus is locked.
  - When out of focus, Focus Guide turns red.
  - To try again: 🌝 🕶
- Determine composition
- 3 Capture image in selected camera mode (Camera/ Action mode: ⊈P.6-5 / Video camera mode: ⊈P.6-6)

## **Viewing Saved Images**

#### Main Menu ▶ Camera

- 1 Open Pictures
  Pictures
  Open Videos
  Videos
- Select a folder
- 3 Select a file



**Example: Pictures** 

### Opening Pictures Saved on microSD Card

After selecting *Pictures* in Step 1, [ microSD] → Select a folder

#### Opening Videos Saved on microSD Card

After selecting *Videos* in Step 1,  **[microSD]** → Select a folder



●Editing Still Images (全P.9-12)

#### /

# **Entertainment**

S! Quick News (Japanese)	7-2
Registering S! Quick News Items	
Opening New Information	7-2
E-Books (Japanese)	7-4
S! Town (Japanese)	7-4
Starting S! Town	7-5
S! Loop (Japanese)	7-5

## **S! Quick News (Japanese)**

Add news headlines, weather forecasts, etc. via S! Quick News List or S! Loop List ( P.7-5) to scroll across Standby Window.

• Registering or viewing S! Quick News incurs transmission fees. No fees apply for viewing ticker information. For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

### **Registering S! Quick News Items**

- Register one *Quick* news, up to four *General* news and one *Special*
- Register up to five items in S! Loop List.

#### Main Menu ► Entertainment ► S! Quick News

Register Items in S! Quick News List S! Ouick News List → Add News → YES Yahoo! Keitai connects and contents list appears. Register Items in S! Loop List

 $S! Loop List \rightarrow S! Loop \rightarrow YES$ 

S! Loop connects and page appears.

Select an item → YES

### **Opening New Information**

### **Viewing New Information in Standby**

When new information is received, appears in Standby.

- to highlight ticker
  - Information appears above ticker.
- Select ticker Content list appears.
- Select information Details appear.





- ●Show Only Unread Items in Standby ●Change Marguee Speed
- ●Hide S! Quick News ●Block Image Data (△→P.18-14)

### Opening S! Quick News List/S! Loop List



## Main Menu ► Entertainment ► S! Quick News ► S! Quick News List or S! Loop List

- 1 Select an item
  Content list appears.
- 2 Select information
  Detailed information appears.
- **3** To connect to the Network, select a title → **YES**

#### **Updating Manually**

In Step1, [Yzz [Menu] → Update or All Update → YES

#### **Viewing Summary**

In Step 1, highlight information and press **Y** [**Menu**] → **Summary Display** 

#### **Deleting Information**

In Step 1, (highlight information) and press ☑ [Menu] → *Delete* or *All Delete* → *YES* (→ For *All Delete*, enter Phone Password)

#### Note

Alternatively, Main Menu ➤ Entertainment ➤ S! Quick News
 Settings ➤ Del S! Quick News List to delete all information.

#### Tip

Settings

- ●Automatically Update S! Quick News List/S! Loop List
- Delete S! Quick News Information ( → P.18-14)

### **E-Books (Japanese)**

Use BookSurfing® to acquire/view e-books, comics, photo books, etc.), or e-Book Viewer to view XMDF files on 930P.

- BookSurfing® and e-Book Viewer are S! Appli.
- Download Content Keys (△¬P.9-5) to read CCF/XMDF files.
- Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones below.

Application	File Format
BookSurfing <sup>®</sup>	CCF (.ccf)
e-Book Viewer	XMDF (.zbf, .zbk, .zbs)

• Some PC content may not be viewable via e-Book Viewer.

#### Main Menu ▶ Entertainment

### **1** BookSurfing or e-Book Viewer

• See application Help menu for usage information.

#### Note

 Launch BookSurfing®/e-Book Viewer via S! Appli, or select a file from Books in Data Folder.

### **S! Town (Japanese)**

S! Town is an online communication application.
Enjoy events or meeting other users in 3D virtual town.

- Requires downloaded applications for S! Town.
- Internet connection is required; may incur high packet communication charges.
- S! Town is not available if Internet access is restricted by subscription.

#### Note

User-downloaded S! Town applications/data are deleted by All Reset.
 Download S! Town-compatible applications/data via Yahoo! Keitai as required.

### **Starting S! Town**

• User agreement and registration are required to use S! Town.

#### Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Town

#### 1 Download S! Town

930P connects to the Network, and download site appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

 Select downloaded S! Town application to start S! Town. See downloaded S! Town application Help for usage information.

#### Note

- Check registration status or cancel registration via Yahoo! Keitai. See downloaded S! Town application Help for details.
- An upgrade notice may appear when starting S! Town.
   Follow onscreen instructions to upgrade.

### **S! Loop (Japanese)**

#### A SoftBank Mobile handset communication service.

 To use S! Loop, transmission fees apply. Internet connection is required; may incur high packet communication charges.

#### Main Menu ▶ Entertainment

### 1 *S! Loop*

930P connects to the Network and S! Loop appears.

• See S! Loop Help for usage information.

#### Q

# **Music Player**

Overview	8-2
Downloading Music	8-2
Downloading Chaku-Uta Full®	8-3
Saving Music Files by Using SD Audio	8-3
Transferring WMA Files	8-4
Using Music Player	8-5
Playback Window Indicators	
Playing Music	8-6
Playback Window Operations	8-7
Functions while Playing Files	
Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA List	8-9
Using Play List	8-10
Play List	8-11
•	

### **Overview**

#### Play music saved on 930P/microSD Card.

Play List (□ P.8-10)

#### Notes

- Files may not play due to file support issues or microSD Card status, etc.
- When battery is low, Music Player cannot play files.
- When battery is low during playback, confirmation appears.
- Playback pauses for incoming calls or Alarm. Playback resumes after calls are received or Alarm sounds.

#### **Music Illumination**

- Notification Light illuminates when playback starts. When playback starts during charging, Music Illumination lights before Charging Indicator.
- To turn off light, set *Music* to *OFF* in Notification Light setting ( P.18-9).

#### Note

Use earphone when listening to music.

#### Tip

●Use Bluetooth® Device for Wireless Playback ( P.10-10)

### **Downloading Music**

Save Music to play on Music Player.

Download Chaku-Uta Full® (□P.8-3)	Open site link to download and save songs Supported file format: SMC, MPEG-4 (MPEG-4 AAC, MPEG-4 AAC+ (HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus)
Save Music via SD Audio (C=P.8-3)	Save music CD songs via PC to microSD Card in AAC format Supported file formats: MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR
Save WMA files (C→P.8-4)	Save Windows Media® Audio (WMA) files in PC to microSD Card via S! Music Connect Supported file formats: WMA

- Some files may not play even if format is supported.
- Copy protected files do not play after license expiry (Content Key: 🗗 P.9-5).

### **Copy Protected Files**

Copy protected files may not play, be saved or forwarded.

To play a copy protected file, obtain Content Key (\$\mathcal{C}\mathfrak{P}.9-5\$).

Confirm file expiry date or usage limitations (Music info: \$\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{P}.8-8\$).

#### Saving Music Files on PCs

When saving music files to microSD Card via PC or other devices for use with 930P, observe the following guidelines:

- Copyrighted Works
  - · Do not infringe on third party/intellectual property rights.
  - · microSD Card music files are limited to private use.
- Obtain software to convert file format.
  - · Refer to websites providing software.
  - · Performance of some software types is not guaranteed.

### **Downloading Chaku-Uta Full®**

## Access websites directly from Music Player to download Chaku-Uta Full® files.

• View details (price, expiry date, etc.) on source website.

## Main Menu ► Music Player ► Data Manager ► Main Folder ► Download Music

#### 1 YES

930P connects to the Network and Download site appears.

Follow onscreen instructions to download files.

#### Note

Alternatively, follow these steps to access Download site:
 Main Menu ➤ Data Folder ➤ Music ➤ Main Folder
 Download Music

### Saving Music Files by Using SD Audio

#### Note

- Saving music files requires following:
  - · 930P
  - microSD Card (commercial item)
  - · USB cable (not included)
  - · PC (Windows® 2000, Windows® XP, Windows Vista®)
  - Software for PC (commercial item)
     Panasonic brand "SD-Jukebox" is recommended. Purchase
     SD-Jukebox from website below:
     http://www.sense.panasonic.co.jp/PanaSense/special/soft/sd\_iukebox/ (Japanese only)
  - · Music CD to save

## Main Menu ➤ Settings ➤ Connectivity ➤ USB Mode ➤ microSD Mode

- 1 Connect 930P to a PC via USB cable
- 2 Activate SD-Jukebox on PC
- 3 Set a music CD on PC
- ▲ Save music files to micro SD card
  - See SD-Jukebox manual for usage information.
  - After saving, release USB cable from 930P.

### **Transferring WMA Files**

## Transfer WMA files from PC to microSD Card via S! Music Connect. Up to 600 files can be saved per microSD Card.

- For S! Music Connect, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website. http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/r/mc/
- Have USB cable ready (Transferring Data via USB Cable: ☐ P.10-12)
- Insert microSD Card into 930P beforehand.

#### Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode ▶ MTP Mode

Connect 930P to a PC via USB cable
Follow S! Music Connect operations to transfer WMA files from PC to
microSD Card.

- Refer to S! Music Connect Help for operations.
- Terminate all software applications before releasing USB cable.

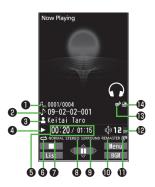
#### Note

- Do not remove microSD Card while transferring files to microSD Card.
   Files may be damaged.
- WMA files overwrite existing files with same name in handset when copied from PC. To check file names, refer to S! Music Connect Help.
- 930P may not recognize WMA files saved to a microSD on a different handset. Handset may not recognize WMA files from PCs if *USB Mode* is set to *MTP Mode*.

Delete WMAudio and WMSystem folders in My Items (MY FOLDER) on microSD, or format microSD Card (P.9-17) via PC. Formatting microSD deletes all saved files.

## **Using Music Player**

### Playback Window Indicators



	Item	Description
0	File Number/Total Number	_
0	Title	_
8	Artist	_
4	Status	_
<b>6</b>	Elapsed Time/Total Time	_
0	Play Mode Indicators	Play Only One Repeat One Repeat All Random Play & Repeat DEMO
0	Equalizer Setting	NORMAL Normal H.BASS1 H.BASS1 H.BASS1 TRAIN Train
8	Stereo/Monaural	STEREO Stereo MONO Monaural
9	Listening Setting	SURROUND Surround NATUR1 NATUR2 NATUR2 NATUR2
0	Remaster Setting ON	_
0	Bluetooth® Device Connected	_
Ø	Volume	_
B	Lyric	_
<b>D</b>	URL	_

### **Playing Music**

1 Press and hold 🖘

Player Menu window appears.

• Last playback window appears.

To open Player menu: [2077/8] twice.



Player Menu Window

### 2 Select a category (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
All Tracks	Select files from 930P & microSD Card	
Artist	Select files from Artist folder	
Album	Select files from Album folder	
Genre	Select files from Genre folder	
Play List	Select group of files saved to Play List	

- "★" appears for currently/previously played Play List.
- **3** Select a music file

Selected file plays.

- "\* appears for currently/previously played file.
- Playback Window Operations: ☐ P.8-7
- To end playback, [□ [□ □ □]

#### Note

- Alternatively, follow these steps to play back music files:
   Main Menu ➤ Music Player ➤ Player
- mp4/3gp files in Ring Songs&Tones folder can also be played in Music Player.
- When playing back files with handset closed, missed calls or new messages cannot be checked by even if *Info Notice Setting* (△→P.18-7) is *ON*.

### **Changing Play Mode**

1 Press and hold 🖘

Player Menu window appears.

• Last playback window appears. To open Player menu: wice.

### 2 [Menu] → Play mode setting

3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Normal	Play all files in selected category/Play List
Play only one	Play selected file
Repeat one	Repeat selected file
Repeat all	Repeat all files in selected category/Play List
Random play&repeat	Repeat selected category/Play List files randomly

### **Using Other Functions while Listening to Music** (Play Background)

Use Phone Book, Messaging, Internet, etc. while listening to music.

- While playing file, [BGM]
- To end,  $\bigcirc$  in Standby  $\rightarrow$  *End player*

#### Note

- Some functions cannot operate simultaneously.
- Volume or play mode change is not available during Play Background.

### Playing Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA Files as Demo

### Main Menu ► Music Player ► Data Manager

Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Main Folder	View Chaku-Uta Full® list
	> Select a folder
	<ul> <li>To view file list in handset/microSD Card:</li> </ul>
	<b>歯</b> [Phone/microSD]
WMA	View WMA list

- [Change] to toggle display view in Chaku-Uta Full® and WMA list
- Select a Chaku-Uta Full® or WMA file Demonstration playback starts.

### **Playback Window Operations**

Adjust Volume	or 📭
Play Previous*	<ul> <li>or press and hold</li> <li>When playback time is over three seconds, previous file plays from beginning.</li> </ul>
Play Next*	or press and hold •
Rewind	Press and hold o
Forward	Press and hold <a> </a>
Pause/Resume	<b>○</b> [ <b>II</b> / <b>▶</b> ]
Stop	
View Next Jacket/Lyric	3
View Previous Jacket/Lyric	1
Switch Jacket/Lyric Display	2
Switch Playlist/Playback Window*	™[List/Player]
Play Background*	□ [BGM]
Switch Remaster ( P.8-8)	9
Switch Listening ( P.8-8)	8
Switch Equalizer ( P.8-8)	7

<sup>\*</sup> Not available for playback as a demo

### Functions while Playing Files

#### Set Sound Effect

While playing file, **Y** [Menu] → Sound effect → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Remaster	Complement sound from earphone or Bluetooth® device to bring close to original sound
	3
	>ON or OFF
Listening	Add listening effect to sound from earphone or Bluetooth <sup>®</sup>
	device
	> Select an item
	· <i>Surround-sound</i> : Reproduce natural and
	stereophonic sound
	• Natur 1 or Natur 2: Complement sound specific to
	earphone to reproduce natural sound
	· <b>OFF</b> : Turn off Listening setting
Equalizer	Change quality of sound from earphone or Bluetooth®
	device
	> Select an item
	· <i>Normal</i> : Reproduce normal sound
	· H. BASS1: Enhance low-pitched sound
	· H. BASS2: Enhance low-pitched sound even more
	· <i>Train</i> : Minimize sound leakage

# ■ Functions Available in Playback Window While playing file, [☑][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Player menu	Show Player menu
Play mode setting	Change play mode (C≇P.8-6)
Sound effect	(Ľ <b>ᢖ</b> Left)
Music info	Show song title, artist and playback time
Connect to Website	Open site link > YES
Display image/ Display lyric	Show jacket or lyric
Previous image/ Previous lyric	Show previous jacket or lyric
Next image/ Next lyric	Show next jacket or lyric

### Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA List

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Music Player ▶ Data Manager

Confirm Memory Status [Menu] → Memory Status

Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full® Folder List *Main Folder* → Highlight a folder, and press [Y7] [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Add folder	> Enter folder name	
Edit folder	> Enter folder name	
name		
Delete folder	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>	
Memory	> Confirm memory status/total files	
Status		

■ Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA File List *Main Folder* or *WMA* (→ Select a folder) → Highlight a file, and press [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Set as ring tone (Fullsong ring tone)*1	Set Chaku-Uta Full® as ringtone  > Fullsong ring tone → Select an item
Set as ring tone (Point ring tone)*1	Set a segment of Chaku-Uta Full® as ringtone  > Point ring tone → Select a segment → Select an item  To confirm segment:   [Play]
Music info	Show song title, artist and playback time
Move*1	> Select a storage

Item	Operation/Description
Move to microSD*1	Move a Chaku-Uta Full® to microSD Card
Add folder*1	>Enter folder name
Multiple- choice*1	Select multiple Chaku-Uta Full®  > Check Chaku-Uta Full® → ☑ [Menu] → Delete,  Move or Send Ir data → Operate selected item
Connect to Website*1	Open site link > YES
Display image	Show jacket
Display lyric*1	Show lyric
Memory Status	Memory status/total number of files appears
DEL all licenses*2	Delete all WMA licenses  > Enter Phone Password → YES
Delete this	> YES
Delete all	Delete all files in folder  > Enter Phone Password → YES
Attach to S! Mail*1	Send a file via S! Mail (1) From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Send Ir data*1	( <b>⊈</b> P.10-3)
IC transmission*1	( <b>ℂ</b> ℱP.10-5)
Take contents key*1	(C≇P.9-5)
*1 Chaku-Uta Fu *2 WMA files on	,

### **Using Play List**

Use Play List to organize Data Folder music files. Select Music folder files to create Play List links to each file in its original folder.

### **Creating New Play Lists**

- Maximum number of Play Lists to create and songs to save is as follows: Combined Play Lists: 30 Play Lists; 100 songs per list WMA Play Lists: 100 Play Lists; 250 songs per list SD Audio Play Lists: 99 Play Lists; 99 songs per list
- 1 Press and hold 🐵

Player menu appears.

- Last playback window appears. To open Player menu: [20058] twice
- 2 Play List → [Y] [Menu] →
  Create play list → Select a
  category and show file list → Check
  files to save to Play List →

  [Finish]



**Play Lists Window** 

**?** Enter a Play List name

#### **Playing Songs from Play List**

1 Press and hold 🐵

Player menu appears.

- Last playback window appears. To open Player menu: [97794] twice
- **Play List** → Select a Play List
  - To play back selected Play List from the beginning: ☑ [Play]
- 3 Select a file Selected file plays back.



Play List Contents Window

#### Note

 mp4/3gp files in Ring Songs&Tones folder can also be added to Play list.

### **Play List**

From ▶ Press and hold ♣ ▶ Play List

#### Functions Available in Play Lists Window

(Highlight a Play List) [ Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Player menu	Open Player menu
Play mode setting	Change play mode (ĽᢖP.8-6)
Create play list	Create a new Play List. (⊈P.8-10)
Copy play list	Copy a Play List  Enter a Play List name
Edit pl. list name	Edit a Play List name > Edit Play List name
Add	Add files to a Play List  > Select a category, and show file list → Check files to add → ☑[Finish]
Delete play list	> Select an item → Operate selected item

#### ■ Functions Available in Play List Contents Window

Select a Play List ( $\rightarrow$  Highlight a file)  $\rightarrow$   $\boxed{\mathbf{x}}$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Player menu	Open Player menu
Play mode setting	Change play mode (C≇P.8-6)
Music info	Show song title, artist and playback time

Add	Add files to a Play List
	> Select a category, and show file list → Check files to add ☑[Finish]
DEL from	Delete files from Play List
play list	> Select an item → Operate selected item
Order to play	> Select a file from a Play List to change playing order → ☐ to change order → ● [Select] • Repeat steps above to change order, and press ☐ [Set].
Add to	Add files to another Play List
play list	> Add one or Add some (→ For Add some, check files → ☑[Finish]) → Select a Play List
Display image	Show jacket
Display lyric	Show lyric

#### q

# **Managing Files**

Data Folder	9-2
Data Folder Structure	9-2
Opening Files	9-4
Viewing & Playing Files	
File Display/Playback Functions	9-6
Options	
Using/Editing Still Images	9-12
Editing Still Images	
Creating Animations	
Saving Still Images to Phone Book	9-13
Managing Folders/Files	9-14
Managing Folders	
Using Play List	
microSD Card	9-15
microSD Card Installation	
Format microSD Card	9-17
Viewing microSD Card Files	9-17
Handset Data Backup	9-18
PC File Transfers	
microSD Card Functions	9-20

### **Data Folder**

#### Save, play and manage files downloaded from Internet, etc.

• Access websites directly from Pictures, My pictograms, Ring Songs&Tones, S! Appli, Music, Videos, Lifestyle-Appli, Books, Customized Screen and Templates folders, and download files to 930P.

### **Data Folder Structure**

Folder		er	Function/Saved Data	File Format*1
Pictures	Download Pictures		Connect to download site	JPEG, GIF (.gif including
	Main Folder		Downloaded still images, etc.	Interlaced GIF),
	Camera		Still images captured by Camera, etc.	GIF Pictogram Package File
	Му	Download My Pict.	Connect to download site	(.gpk), SWF (.swf Flash
	Pictograms	お気に入り	Downloaded pictograms, etc.	Animation),
		顔文字, 装飾, etc.	Preinstalled pictograms	PNG (.png including Interlaced
	Mail Art	Mail Art (download)	Connect to download site	PNG)
	Pre-installed		Preinstalled still images	
	Original Animation		Display still images continuously	
micro	microSD*2		Still images captured by Camera or copied/moved from	1
			SoftBank handsets	
Ring	DL Ring Songs&Tones		Connect to download site	SMF, SP-MIDI, AMR, SMAF
Songs&Tones	Main Folder		Downloaded ring songs/tones, etc.	and MPEG-4 formatted files
	Pre-installed		Preinstalled ring songs/tones	(.mid, .midi, .amr, .mmf, .3gp,
	Voice Announce		Data recorded by Voice Announce	.mp4)
	Play List		Play back Play List	]
	microSD*2		Ring songs/tones copied/moved from SoftBank handsets	
S! Appli	Download S! Appli		Connect to download site	_
	microSD*2		S! Appli downloaded/moved from SoftBank handsets	
Music	Main Folder	Download Music	Connect to download site	MP4, SMC, WMA (.3gp, .mp4,
		Music Search		.smc, .wma)
		Initial Folder	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full®	1
		microSD*2	Chaku-Uta Full® downloaded/moved from SoftBank handsets	1
	WMA*3		WMA Files transferred from PC	1

	Folder	Function/Saved Data	File Format*1	
Videos	Download Videos	Connect to download site	MP4 (including .mp4, .3gp,	
	Main Folder	Downloaded video files, etc.	SDV), ASF (.asf)	
	Camera	Video files recorded by Camera		
	Pre-installed	Preinstalled video files		
	Play List	Play back Play List		
	Position Memory	Play back video files from saved resume position		
	microSD*2	Video files recorded by Camera or copied from SoftBank		
		handsets		
PC Movies	microSD*3	PC movies saved using PC	WMA (.wma), WMV (.wmv),	
	Position Memory	Play back PC movies from saved resume position	ASF (.asf)	
	Play History	Playback records of PC movies		
TV	Image	Still images recorded by Digital TV	JPEG (.jpg)	
	Video*3	Copy-protected video files (One-Seg compatible)	TOD (.tod), MOI (.moi),	
	Position Memory	Play back video files from saved resume position	MAI (.mai), PGI (.pgi)	
Lifestyle-Appli	Download	Connect to download site (Osaifu-Keitai®: 🗗 P.16-2)	_	
Books	Download Books	Connect to download site	CCF (.ccf), XMDF (.zbf, .zbk,	
	microSD*2	E-Books downloaded or moved from SoftBank handsets	.zbs)	
Customized	Customized Screen	Connect to download site	CUSR (.xcsf)	
Screen	Familiar Usability		UIE (.uie)	
	microSD*2	Customized Screen/Familiar Usability downloaded or moved/	CUSR (.xcsf), UIE (.uie)	
		copied from SoftBank handsets		
Templates	Download Templates	Connect to download site	-	
Other	Main Folder	Incompatible files attached to mail*4	_	
Documents	microSD*2	Incompatible files downloaded or copied from SoftBank handsets		

<sup>\*1</sup> Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.
\*2 When microSD Card is installed, press [ [microSD] in Folder list.
\*3 Available only when microSD Card is installed.
\*4 Some attachment files cannot be saved in Other Documents.

#### **Using Copy Protected Files**

Playing/forwarding/saving may be restricted and Content Key (⊈P.9-5) may be required for usage.

See file information to confirm restrictions such as expiry term or usage limitation.

(Respective file information in "Options": 
☐ P.9-7)

- The or the Content Keys. files are inaccessible.
- Files downloaded on 930P cannot be used on PCs.
- Network setting may be required for usage.
- File usage may require insertion of USIM Card in use at time of download
- 930P holds up to 1000 Content Keys. Multiple Keys may be required to use a file. Expired Keys are deleted automatically.
- Interrupted playback (by incoming calls or Alarm) of copy protected WMA files with limited usage in Data Folder is also counted as one usage.

## **Opening Files**

## **Viewing & Playing Files**

#### Main Menu ► Data Folder

- Select a folder
  - In Folder List, press 🗃 to toggle handset folder and microSD Card folder



#### Picture Folder

- Select a folder → Select a file File appears/plays.
  - To toggle file list view: [Change]



Still Image List Window

### When Shortcut to a Download Site is Selected

Handset connects to a download site on Internet.

#### Operations while Playing Back Ring Songs&Tones

Stop	●[Stop]
Volume*	<b>△</b> / <b>A</b> •
Attach files (during playback) to S! Mail	

<sup>\*</sup> To use | with handset closed, set *Info Notice Setting* ( P.18-7) to **OFF** 

#### Videos/PC Movies Playback Operation

• Some operations are not available depending on files.

Adjust Volume	or A
Play Previous	<ul><li>Starts from beginning when playback time is over three seconds.</li></ul>
Play Next	
Rewind*1	Press and hold 🖸
Forward*1	Press and hold <a>O</a>
Select Position*2	repeatedly
Change Speed	<b>☑</b> [ <b>⅓</b> / <b>⅓</b> *1/ <b>▶</b> ]
Mute/Resume	Y7 [
Pause/Resume	
Play Frame by Frame*1	While pausing, <b>[Frame]</b> ● Play back frame by frame
Switch Portrait/ Landscape View (Full Screen)	٥
Remaster (2 P.8-8)	9
Listening (⊈₹P.8-8)	8
Equalizer ( P.8-8)	7

<sup>\*1</sup> Videos only

●File Display/Playback Functions (ぱ P.9-6)

#### Content Key

If Content Key is expired, a message appears when the file is opened. To obtain a new Key, select YES. 930P connects to Content Key site.

- 🖫 or 🖺 (Silver) appear for files requiring Content Keys. 🖺 files are inaccessible. appears on images in Thumbnail view of expired files. (Original icon appears for Books folder.)

#### Note

- Alternatively, obtain Content Key as follows: Highlight a file, and press Y7 [Menu] → Take contents key.
- Depending on contents, some Content Keys may not be obtained from websites even when warning for expired contents appears.
- When 1000 Content Keys have been saved, a message appears. Delete old Keys; otherwise downloads may fail (Connection fees apply).

<sup>\*2</sup> PC Movies

## File Display/Playback Functions

**Enlarge Still Images** 

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Pictures ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a file

► [Menu] ► Display size ► Fit in display

Play Back from a Resume Position

Resume playback (videos/PC Movies) from a saved position.

Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Videos or PC Movies

- ▶ Position Memory ▶ Select an item
- Save a resume position: ☐ Right
- Marker to resume is a resume position automatically saved when a call comes in, alarm goes off, battery runs low, or playback is terminated.
- Functions Available in Video/PC Movie Playback Window
- Some operations are not available depending on files.

While playback is paused, [▼/ [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Normal play*1	Play at normal speed
Slow*1	Play at slow speed
Quick View (1.25x)*1	Play 1.25 times faster than normal
Quick View(2x)*1	Play at double speed
Fast*2	Forward
Rewind*2	Rewind
Stop	Return to Videos/PC Movies List window
Position to play	Start playback from specified point  >  o to highlight a play point →  [Set]
Connect to Website*1	Open site link > YES

Item	Operation/Description
Sound effect	<b>Remaster</b> , <b>Listening</b> (for PC movies), <b>Presence</b> (for Videos) or <b>Equalizer</b> (☐ P.8-8)
Contents info*2	Show title, file name, etc.
Position memory	Save resume position  > Select a resume position  ■ To play back from a saved position:   □ Left
Attach to S! Mail*1	Send file via S! Mail (⊈From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Register (Ringtones)*1	Set as ringtone  > Ringtones → Select a type  • "★" is added to item set as ringtone.
Register (Start-up Window)*1	Save a file as Start-up Window  > Start-up Window → YES
Video info*1	Show title, file name, etc.
Send Ir data*1	Send file via Infrared (☐FP.10-3)
IC transmission*1	Send file via IC transmission (☐ P.10-5)
Add shortcut icon*1	Create a shortcut (⊈P.1-19)
Description*2	Show file information  > The words view or Description view
Copy URL*2	Copy URL
Display size	Select a display size  > Actual size or Fit in display
Play on full disp.*1	Switch to Landscape View. Full screen playback starts  To toggle views:

Video files only

<sup>\*2</sup> PC movies only

## **Options**

#### **Copy Protected Files**

- When set as wallpaper or ringtone, license expiry or inserting a different USIM Card may reset default.
- Limited use files cannot be set as wallpaper or ringtone.

Highlight a file in Data Folder, and press [Y7] [Menu] for the following operations.

• Some functions may not be available depending on files.

#### Pictures

Item	Operation/Description
Edit picture	Edit files (Ľ₹P.9-12)
Display picture	Open files
Set display	Set as wallpaper, Phone Book image, Menu Icons, etc.  Before setting a file as Video Call related item (except for Incoming/Outgoing Video Calls), set <i>Select Images</i> to <i>Original</i> (Set Outgoing Image: \$\mathref{T}\). To set a file as Menu Icon related item, set <i>Menu Icons</i> to <i>Customize</i> (\$\mathref{T}\).
Picture info	Show file name, file size, etc.
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (1) From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Graphic mail	Add selected files to Graphic Mail (12 P.13-9)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (☐P.10-3)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (☐ P.10-5)
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (CᢖP.1-19)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card

Item	Operation/Description
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Positioning	Set where to paste files in Standby  Select a position
Edit file name	Edit file names
Move	Move files to other folders
Slideshow	Show files in a folder continuously. Select display speed > <i>Normal</i> or <i>Slow</i>
Delete this	Delete a file > YES
Delete all	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>
Multiple- choice	Select multiple files to use  > Check files to use → [ <b>Y</b> ][ <b>Menu</b> ] → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files  Select an order
Pictures/ File names	Toggle list view  ■ Alternatively, □[Change] to toggle.
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key

• If incoming calls arrive or handset is turned off while My Pictograms package file (.gpk) is being uncompressed, some pictograms in package file may not open. Retry uncompressing.

- ●Enlarge Still Images (ピラP.9-6)
- ●Editing Still Images (ぱ P.9-12)
- ●Creating Animations (ピーア・9-13)
- Saving Still Images to Phone Book (☐ P.9-13)

#### Ring Songs&Tones

Item	Operation/Description
Edit file name	Edit file names
Play melody	Play back files
Set as ring tone	> Set as ringtone  ■ "★" is added to item.
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts ( <b>⊈</b> P.1-19)
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (☐From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (⊈P.10-3)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (☐P.10-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Song·Tone info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Memory Status	Show memory information

Item	Operation/Description
Delete	> Select a type  • Delete this → YES  • Delete select → Check files to delete →  □ [Finish] → YES  • Delete all → Enter Phone Password → YES
Sort	Change display order of files  Select an order
Move	Move files to other folders
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key

### S! Appli/Lifestyle-Appli

Item	Operation/Description
Start	Activate S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli
Security level	Set security level (☐P.15-4)
S! Appli info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Add shortcut	Create shortcuts (⊈P.1-19)
icon	
Move to	Move files to microSD Card
microSD	(Lifestyle-Appli cannot be moved)
Delete	Delete files
	> YES

#### Music

• See "Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA File List" ( P.8-9)

#### Videos

Item	Operation/Description
Register	Set as ringtones or Start-up display
Video info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (FFrom Step 2 on P.13-4)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (☐ P.10-3)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (☐ P.10-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Move	Move files to other folders
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (⊈P.1-19)
Edit file name	Edit file names
Delete this	Delete a file > YES
Delete all	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → YES
Multiple- choice	Select multiple files to use  > Check files to use → [ <b>Y</b> ][ <b>Menu</b> ] → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files  Select an order
Listing	Change list view  ● ☑[Change] to toggle views
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key

#### PC Movies

Item	Operation/Description
Contents info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Move	Move files to other folders
Сору	Copy files to other folders
Multiple-	Select multiple files to use
choice	> Check files to use → [Y7] [Menu] → Select an item
Description	Show lyrics and descriptions
	> The words view or Comment view
<b>Memory Status</b>	Show memory information
Delete this	Delete a file
	> YES
Delete all	Delete all files
	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>

#### ■ TV

See Pictures folder for still images.

Item	Operation/Description		
	operation/Description		
Edit title	> Enter titles		
Video info	Show titles, channel names, etc.		
Add shortcut	Create shortcuts (⊈P.1-19)		
icon			
<b>Delete this</b> Delete a file			
	> YES		
Delete selected	> Check files to delete → [Finish] → YES		
Delete all	Delete all files		
	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>		
Memory Status	us Show memory information		
Listing	sting Change list view		
	• [Change] to toggle views		

#### Books

Item	Operation/Description	
Play	Play back files	
Connect to Website	Open site link	
Book info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.	
Copy to microSD	microSD Copy files to microSD Card	
Move to microSD Move files to microSD Card		
Add folder Add folders		
Edit file name Edit file names		
Move	Move files to other folders	
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key	
Delete	Delete files > <b>YES</b>	

### Customized Screen

Item	Operation/Description
Preview	Preview files
Collective	Set Customized Screen all at once
Setting	
File info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Edit file name	Edit file names
Delete this	Delete a file
	> YES
Delete all	Delete all files
	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>
Multiple-	Select multiple files to use
choice	> Check files to use → [Yzz [Menu] → Select an item
Memory	Show memory information
Status	
Sort	Change display order of files
	> Select an order
Listing	Change list view
	• Change to toggle views
	Connect to site for Content Key
key	
Connect to	Open site link
Website	

#### **Templates**

Item	Operation/Description		
Compose S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (☐P.13-5)		
Edit title	Edit titles		
Template Info	Show title and file size		
Delete this	> YES		
Delete selected	> Check files to delete → [Finish] → YES		
Delete All	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>		

#### Other Documents

Item	Operation/Description		
File info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.		
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (C≇From Step 2 on P.13-4)		
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card		
Edit file name	Edit file names		
Move	Move files to other folders		
Delete this	Delete a file > YES		
Delete all	Delete all files  > Enter Phone Password → YES		
Multiple- choice	Select multiple files to use  > Check files to use → [☑/[Menu] → Select an item		
Memory Status	Show memory information		
Sort	Change display order of files  Select an order		

#### Note

• Titles of mp4/3gp Ring Songs&Tones files and Videos/Music/Customized Screen files appear in respective lists. Files without titles appear with file names (created when files are saved to handset). Titles cannot be changed; edited file names may not appear in lists.

## **Using/Editing Still Images**

## **Editing Still Images**

• Edit features are not available for all file types.

#### Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Pictures

- Select a folder → Select a file → [x] [Menu] → Edit picture
- 2 **Y**/[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Marker stamp	> Select a stamp → ☑ to move stamp → ● [Put] • Following options are available when positioning a stamp: • To rotate or scale up/down: ☑ [Menu] → Select an item • To start over: ☑ [Cancel] • To add: ☑ [Add]	
Frame	> Select a frame  · To rotate 180 degrees: ☑ [Menu] →  180° rotation  · To change frame: ☑  · To return to frame list: ☑ [Cancel]	
Character stamp	<ul> <li>Enter text →  to move text →  [Put]</li> <li>To change content/color/font/size: When positioning stamp,  [Menu] → Operate selected item</li> <li>To start over:  [Cancel] after positioning</li> </ul>	

Item	Operation/Description	
Change size	> Select a size ■ To start over: □[Cancel]	
Trim away	> Specify a size → ★ to specify area → • [Set] • To start over: After specifying area, □ [Cancel]	
Retouch	> Select an item ■ To start over: □[Cancel]	
Rotate	>90° to right, 90° to left or 180°  ■ To start over: □[Cancel]	
Brightness	> to adjust brightness	
Attach to S! Mail*	Create S! Mail with edited still images.  > ○ [Set] → Create S! Mail (⑤ From Step 2 on P.13-4)  • Edited files are automatically saved.  • Alternatively, [☑] [☑ 1] to attach pictures to S! Mail.	
Save*	Overwrite/rename to save edited files.	

<sup>\*</sup> Available after other editing operations.

$$3 \quad \bullet \quad [Set] \rightarrow \quad \bullet \quad [Save]$$

4 YES (Overwrite) or NO (Save as)

## **Creating Animations**

#### **Saving Original Animation**

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Pictures ▶ Original Animation

- <New> → <1st> <20th>
- Select a folder → Select a file
  - Repeat operations from Step 2
- [Finish]

#### **Functions Available in Original Animation List**

In Original Animation list, press [Y7] [Menu] for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description		
Edit title	> Enter title		
Org. animation	Add more files to an Original Animation (☐FAbove)		
Display	Play back an Original Animation		
picture	• Alternatively, select an Original Animation from list to		
	play back.		
Set display	Set an Original Animation as Standby display, etc.		
	> Select item to set Original Animation as		
Picture info	View item set for <b>Set display</b>		
Release	Cancel a saved Original Animation		
animation	> YES		

## Saving Still Images to Phone Book

- Savable sizes:
  - · Standby (480 x 854) or smaller in JPEG or GIF format (up to 300 Kbytes)
  - · VGA (480 x 640) or smaller in PNG format
- Save images to up to 100 Phone Book entries.
- Still images cannot be saved to USIM Card Phone Book entries.

#### Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Pictures

- Select a folder → Select a file → [Y7] [Menu] → Set display → Phone Book
- **New Entry**

**New**  $\rightarrow$  Enter details ( $\rightarrow$  From Step 3 on P.4-4)  $\rightarrow$ □ [Finish]

Add to Existing Entry

Add → Select entry → [Finish] → YES

## **Managing Folders/Files**

## **Managing Folders**

Create new folders within Pictures, Music, Books, Videos, Ring Songs&Tones, PC Movies and Other Documents.

#### Main Menu ▶ Data Folder

1 Highlight a folder, and press **Y**/ [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description		
Add folder	Create user folders		
Edit folder	Edit user folder names		
name			
Delete folder	Delete a user folder		
	> Enter Phone Password → YES → YES		
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → YES → YES		
image*1			
<b>Edit Play</b>	Edit Play Lists		
List*2			
Release Play	Cancel edited Play Lists		
List*2	> YES		
Select	Specify folders on microSD Card to save files to		
storage*3	> YES		
	<ul> <li>Folders cannot be specified when saving Books files.</li> </ul>		
Memory	View memory capacity/number of saved files		
Status*4			

<sup>\*1</sup> Pictures folder only

- \*3 microSD Card only
- \*4 Music folder only

### **Using Play List**

Use Play List to organize Data Folder Ring Songs&Tones/ Videos files.

Select Ring Songs&Tones, Music or Videos folder files to create Play List links to each file in its original folder.

#### **Creating Ring Songs&Tones Play Lists**

#### Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Ring Songs&Tones

- Highlight Play List, and press [Menu] → Edit Play List
- Select a number → Select a folder → Select a file

   Repeat Step 2.
- **3** ⊠[Finish]

#### **Playing Back Play List**

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Ring Songs&Tones ▶ Play List

• Files are played back in the saved order.

#### **Deleting a File**

After Step 1, select a file → Release this

<sup>\*2</sup> Play List folder in Ring Songs&Tones folder only

#### **Deleting All Files**

After Step 1, [Y] [Menu] → Release Play List → YES

#### Note

• mp4/3qp files cannot be added to Play List except in Music Player Play List.

#### **Creating Video Play Lists**

#### Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Videos ▶ Play List

- Select a Play List
- Select a number → Select a folder → Select a file
  - Repeat Step 2.
- ☑ [Finish]

#### **Playing Back Play Lists**

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Videos ▶ Play List ▶ Highlight Play List, and press **□** [Play]

Files are played back in the saved order.

#### Deleting a File

After Step 1, (highlight a file,) [Y] [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Delete this or DEL all from list → YES

#### Changing Order

After Step 1, Y [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Oder to play  $\rightarrow$  Select a file  $\rightarrow$  Select a  $target \rightarrow \square [Finish] \rightarrow \square [Finish]$ 

### microSD Card

- 930P is compatible with up to 2 GB commercial microSD Cards and up to 16 GB commercial microSDHC Cards (as of December 2008). For information on memory card compatibility, visit the website below (Japanese). Note that microSD Cards not listed on the website may not function properly.
  - · From Yahoo! Keitai P-egg (as of December 2008) Yahoo! Keitai top page → メニューリスト → 辞書・ツール→ ケータイメーカー → P-egg
  - · From PC http://panasonic.jp/mobile/ Not all operations are guaranteed by the microSD/microSDHC Cards listed.
- Format new microSD/microSDHC Cards for use with 930P (ぱ P.9-17).

#### Note

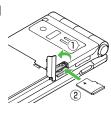
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of microSD Card information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- microSD Card has no write protect feature; there is a risk of accidental erasure/overwriting of files.

#### microSD Card Installation

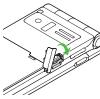
• Turn off handset before inserting/removing microSD Card.

#### Inserting

Open cover. Insert microSD Card until it clicks



Close cover

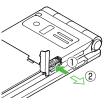


#### microSD Card Check

When microSD Card is installed correctly, appears. If papears, microSD Card cannot be used. Remove microSD Card from handset, and re-insert it. If I does not disappear, execute Check microSD ( P.9-20) or format microSD Card (P.9-17). (Display Indicator: ☐P.1-9)

#### Removing

- Push microSD Card in
  - microSD Card pops out with a light push.



- Remove microSD Card and close cover

#### Note

- Do not turn off handset or remove battery/microSD Card while flashes. microSD Card may be damaged or files lost.
- microSD Card may pop out when inserting/removing it.

#### Format microSD Card

• Formatting microSD Card deletes all saved files/data.

#### Main Menu ► Tools ► microSD Backup

- 1 Y' [Menu] → microSD format
- 2 Enter Phone Password → **YES**

#### Note

- Do not turn handset power off or remove microSD Card or battery while formatting; may damage handset or microSD Card.
- microSD Cards formatted on other devices may not be used. Format microSD Card on 930P before use.
- 930P cannot format incompatible microSD Cards.
- If format fails, turn power off and remove microSD Card from 930P.
   Reinsert microSD Card and format it again.

## **Viewing microSD Card Files**

View Phone Book entries, Calendar events, Tasks, mail messages, Notepads and Bookmarks backed up on microSD Card.

Main Menu ► Tools ► microSD Backup

1 Select a category







**Category List** 



File List



Data List



**Detailed Data** 

#### Note

 If messages on microSD Card do not appear correctly, copy messages to handset (₱.9-18) and execute Charset Conversion (₱.13-21).

## **Handset Data Backup**

Back up handset data (Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, Messages, Notepad, Bookmarks, Content Keys) to microSD Card; restore handset data after accidental loss/alteration.

● Back up Content Key: 🗁 P.9-21

#### Backing up to microSD Card

Main Menu ► Tools ► microSD Backup

- 1 Highlight a category, and press ☑/ [Menu] → Copy to microSD (→ For Bookmarks, select an item)
- 2 Enter Phone Password → **YES**All files of selected category are backed up to microSD Card.

One File Backup

Open a file, and press [Y][Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Copy to microSD  $\rightarrow$  YES

#### Restoring from microSD Card

Main Menu ► Tools ► microSD Backup

Select a category

Restore One Item

Select a file → Highlight an item, and press

Y' [Menu] → Add to phone

**Restore One File** 

Highlight a file, and press [¥7] [Menu] →

Add to phone or Overwrite to phone →

Enter Phone Password

**Restore All Files** 

[Yr/ [Menu] → Add all to phone or Overwr. all to ph. → Enter Phone Password

#### 3 YES

#### Note

- Note that Overwrite to phone or Overwr. all to ph. erases all files of same category on handset.
- Files of 10 MB or larger cannot be moved/copied from microSD Card to handset.
- Data backed up in other SoftBank handsets may not be restored in 930P depending on type and size.

#### aiT

◆Delete Items from microSD Card ◆View microSD Card Memory Capacity (△P.9-20)

## PC File Transfers

#### **Folder Structure**

Files moved or copied from 930P to microSD Card are managed as shown below:

• Save files in folders by file type.

DCIM			
Still images saved to microSD Card			
PR	IVATE		
M	YFOLDER		
	Utility		
	Calendar	Calendar.BCK	Calendar Backup files
	Contacts	Contacts.BCK	Phone Book Backup files
	Rights		Content Key Backup files
	Tasks	Tasks.BCK	Tasks Backup files
	Memo	Memo.BCK	Notepad Backup files
	Mail		
	Drafts	Drafts.BCK	Drafts Backup files
	Inbox	Inbox.BCK	Incoming Mail Backup files
	Outbox	Outbox.BCK	Unsent Messages Backup files
	Sent Messages	Sent Messages. BCK	Sent Messages Backup files
	My Items		
	Book		E-comics
	Bookmarks	Bookmarks.BCK	Bookmarks Backup files
	Custom Screens		Familiar Usability applications
	Flash(R)		Flash® files

		Games and More	S! Appli
		Music	Sound files with .3gp, .mp4, .smc
		Other Documents	Other files
		Pictograms	My Pictograms
		Pictures	Still images moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in microSD Card
		Sounds & Ringtones	Sound files of: up to 5 MB with .3gp, .mp4, up to 300 KB with .mid, .midi, .amr
		Videos	Videos moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in microSD Card
		Virtual Space	Applications to expand functions of S! Town
		WMFile*	PC Movies saved from PC to microSD Card
SD VIDEO			

- Videos saved to microSD Card
- Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.
- When moving/copying video clips from microSD Card to handset, file format or file size may change.
- \* If WMFile does not appear in My Items (MYFOLDER), create and save a folder titled WMFile.

#### **Using Data on microSD Card**

With a microSD Card inserted, connect handset with a PC via USB cable (not included) to read/write data from/onto microSD Card.

#### Following equipment is required:

- Connector Cable: USB cable
- PC: PC with USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 compliant)
- Compatible Operating Systems: Windows® 2000, Windows® XP, Windows Vista® (Japanese version in each)

## Main Menu ► Settings ► Connectivity ► USB Mode ► microSD Mode

- 1 Connect handset to PC via USB cable while 930P is on
  - PC recognizes microSD Card.
  - 📮 appears in Standby (handset).

#### Note

- Even if incoming call arrives, reading/writing data continues during calls. After calls, check indicators on PC to see if reading/writing is complete.
- File names saved in microSD Card may not properly appear if changed on PC.

#### microSD Card Functions

■ Restore microSD Card items (Check microSD)
Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup ▶ ☑ [Menu]

- ► Check microSD ► YES
- Do not turn handset power off or remove microSD Card or battery while formatting; may damage handset or microSD Card.
- It may take 30 seconds or longer to complete Check microSD depending on data volume on microSD Card.
- 930P cannot check incompatible or unformatted microSD Cards.
- 930P may delete files and folders that fail to be restored.
- Delete Items from microSD Card

Main Menu ► Tools ► microSD Backup ► Select a category

- ► (Highlight a file) [Y] [Menu] ► Delete this or Delete all (► For Delete all. enter Phone Password) ► YES
- Content Key cannot be deleted.
- View microSD Card Memory Capacity

  Main Menu ► Tools ► microSD Backup ► [Menu]

  ► microSD info

#### Back Up Content key

Copy Content Keys to microSD Card from handset or to handset from microSD Card.

#### Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Content Key

- ► Copy to microSD or Copy from microSD ► Enter Phone Password
- Content Keys with expiration dates or usage limits cannot be backed up.
- USIM Card inserted when Content Keys were moved to microSD Card must be inserted to move Content Keys from microSD Card.
- Some applications are made for use on specific models. Some models move Content Keys to microSD Card instead of backing up. Contact SoftBank Customer Center General Information for more information.
- Content Keys are backed up after the previous back up file is deleted. To back up another key and keep existing keys, move existing keys to handset first and back up a new key.

## 10

# **Connectivity**

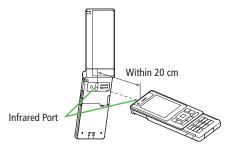
Infrared	10-2
Before Using Infrared	10-2
One/Multiple File Transfer	10-3
All File Transfers	10-3
IC Transmission	10-4
One File Transfer	10-5
All File Transfers	10-5
Bluetooth®	10-6
Before Using Bluetooth®	10-6
Using Bluetooth®	10-7
Suspending Bluetooth® Functions	10-8
Placing Bluetooth® Devices on Standby for Connection	10-9
Sending/Receiving Phone Book	10-9
Bluetooth® Functions	10-10
SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)	10-11
USB (Japanese)	
Setting USB Mode	10-11
Transferring Data via USB Cable	10-11
Data Communication via USB Cable	10-12
AV Output	10-13
Connecting Handset to TV	

## **Infrared**

## **Before Using Infrared**

Transfer Phone Book/Calendar events, messages, bookmarks and Data Folder files wirelessly between 930P and compatible devices, including PCs and other mobiles.

- 930P infrared function is based on IrMC1.1, however, some IrMC1.1based device transmissions may not be transmitted/received within specification.
- Debris may inhibit infrared transfers; clean infrared ports with a soft cloth beforehand.
- Direct sunlight/fluorescent light may inhibit transfers.
- Align infrared ports within 20 cm of one another and make sure no objects are placed between them. Do not move the devices until transfer is complete.



#### **Transferable Files**

_		
Condition Transferable file	One file	All files
Phone Book (Account Details)	0	Up to 1000
Calendar events*1	0	Up to 1000
Tasks	0	Up to 100
Received message	0	Up to 1000
Sent message	0	Up to 500
Drafts	0	Up to 10
Notepad	0	Up to 20
Ring Songs&Tones	0	×
Still image*2*3	0	×
Video*3	0	×
<b>Bookmark</b> (Yahoo! Keitai, PC Site Browser)	0	Up to 100 each

- ○: Transferable
- $\times$ : Not transferable
- \*1 Saved Holidays/Memorial days not transferable
- \*2 Including Flash® files
- \*3 Multiple files transferable

#### Note

- Following files cannot transfer:
  - · Files prohibited for transfers from 930P
  - · Phone Book entries and SMS on USIM Card
- If memory becomes full, remaining entries are truncated. (Memory List: 1 P.19-23)

## One/Multiple File Transfer

Transferable Files: 
 <sup>→</sup>P.10-2

#### Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	
FIIOHE BOOK	> ∑¹ [Menu] → Send Ir data → Send phonebook
Account Details	> <b>o</b> [lr]
Messages	> [Y/] [Menu] → Send Ir data → Send This
Bookmarks	> ∑r [Menu] → Send to ExtrnlDvcs → Send Ir data → Send This
Still Images/	> [Menu] → Send Ir data
Video Clips	<ul> <li>To send multiple files: ∑</li> </ul> [Menu] →
	Multiple-choice → Select files to send → [Y/] [Menu]
	→ Send Ir data
Other Files	> [Y'][Menu] → Send Ir data

) YES

#### Receiving

#### Main Menu ► Tools ► Receive via Infrared ► Receive

- 1 When a file is received, **YES**Send files from sender side within 30 seconds.
  - To receive subsequent files, select YES.

#### **All File Transfers**

#### Precaution

- Receiving all files overwrites all saved files including secret/protected files.
  - Files saved in Secret Mode are also deleted.
- Sending all Phone Book entries sends Account Details as well.
   User-edited information is overwritten (handset number remains).

#### **Session Number**

Session number (4 digits) is required for all file transfers via Infrared and IC transmission. Sender and recipient must enter same Session number to complete transfers.

### Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	[Yr] [Menu] → Send Ir data → Send all phonebook
Messages	[Yr] [Menu] → Send Ir data → Send All
Bookmarks	$[Y]$ [Menu] $\rightarrow$ Send to ExtrnlDvcs $\rightarrow$ Send Ir data $\rightarrow$ Send All
Other Files	[Menu] → Send all Ir data

2 Enter Phone Password → Enter Session number → YES Recipient must enter the same Session number to start transfers.

#### Receiving

#### Main Menu ► Tools ► Receive via Infrared ► Receive All

1 Enter Phone Password → Enter same Session number as sender's → YES → YES

Saved files are deleted, and transfer starts.

## **IC Transmission**

## Exchange files with another IC compatible handset using reader/writer function.

- Type of files and transfer conditions are same as those for infrared file transfer. (△P.10-2)
  - Multiple file transfer is not available.
- When receiving dada, end all active functions.
- If there is difficulty in file transfer, move a 

  logo close to or away from
  the other logo or move each side up, down, left, or right.
- Data cannot be sent during charging battery.



Overlap 20 logo with the other

#### **One File Transfer**

#### Before Receiving a File

- Receive IC Datum is set to ON by default. When Receive IC Datum is OFF, One File Transfer is unavailable.
- To set *Receive IC Datum* on:

Main Menu ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ IC Card Settings

► Receive IC Datum ► ON

#### Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	> [Menu] → IC transmission → Send phonebook
Account Details	> 👼 [ICtrans]
Messages	> ∑r [Menu] → IC Transmission → Send This
Bookmarks	> [Yr] [Menu] → Send to ExtrnlDvcs → IC transmission → Send This
Other Files	> [Menu] → IC transmission

#### ) YES

#### Receiving

#### **All File Transfers**

Precautions/Session number (☐ P.10-3)

#### Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	> [Menu] → IC transmission → Send all phonebook
Messages	> ∑¹ [Menu] → IC Transmission → Send All
Bookmarks	> \( \overline{\text{Y'}} \) [Menu] \( \to \) Send to ExtrnlDvcs \( \to \) IC transmission \( \to \) Send All
Other Files	> [Menu] → AllIC transmission

2 Enter Phone Password → Enter Session number → **YES**Recipient must enter the same Session number to start transfers.

#### Receiving

- 1 Overlap  $\bigcirc$  logo on sender side with 930P (recipient)
- 2 **YES** → Enter Phone Password → Enter same Session number as sender's

Saved files are deleted. Transfer starts.

## **Bluetooth®**

#### Connect handset to Bluetooth® devices to use functions below.

Function	Device	Description
Handsfree Calls (☐P.10-10)	Headsets Handsfree devices	Talk handsfree on handset
Wireless Playback (⊈P.10-10)	Audio devices	Play back sounds (Digital TV/ Video) or music (Music Player) wirelessly from external speaker
Internet Connection (△⊋P.10-10)	PC	Connect wirelessly to Internet using handset as external modem
Sending/Receiving Phone Book (©P.10-9)	PC Handsets	Send/receive Phone Book entries wirelessly





- Settings Stop Ringtone Output to Headset/Handsfree Device
  - Continue Calls on Handset when Bluetooth® is Disconnected. from Headset/Handsfree Device 

    Always Make Calls from 930P even when Headset is Connected 

    Always Use Handsfree Device to Make/Receive Calls (2 P.18-15)

## **Before Using Bluetooth®**

#### **Bluetooth® Specifications**

Version	Bluetooth® specification Ver.2.0+EDR
Supported Profiles*1	HSP (Headset Profile) HFP (Hands-Free Profile) A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile AVRCP: Audio Video Remote Control Profile DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile OPP (Object Push Profile)
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class2
Frequency Bands*2	2.4GHz (2.402GHz-2.480GHz)
Communication Distance*3	Approximately ten meters

- \*1 Bluetooth® connections are available with compatible devices supporting the same profile.
- \*2 Bluetooth® operates in the 2.4 GHz unlicensed frequency band. Depending on other devices in use in the spectrum, Bluetooth® connection may slow down/terminate, or range may decrease.
- \*3 Affected by distance between devices, obstructions, signal conditions, handset status, etc.

#### Notes

- 930P may not be able to establish a Bluetooth® connection with some Bluetooth® devices
- Establish connections with certified Bluetooth® devices that meet the specification standards developed by Bluetooth® SIG.
- Due to the unique characteristics/specifications of a certified Bluetooth® device, connections or transfers may fail; procedures, displayed results or operations may vary from those described in the manual.
- When data transfer is interrupted, it may take some time for process to complete.
- Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations depending on the status of connected devices or signal conditions.
- For details about headset/handsfree devices, see the device manuals.

## **Using Bluetooth®**

Pair Bluetooth® devices with 930P beforehand to establish connections for different Bluetooth® functions.

#### **Searching & Pairing Devices**

## Search other Bluetooth® devices. Paired devices appear in Search&Paired Device list.

- Bluetooth® Passkey are not necessary for paired devices.
- Search up to 20 Bluetooth® devices at one time; pair with up to ten Bluetooth® devices
- Place Bluetooth® devices on standby for connection ( P.10-9).

#### Main Menu ► Tools ► Bluetooth ► Search&Paired Device

1 *YES*\*

Device search starts and names of found devices appear.

- To search again: ☑ [Search]
- If there are already paired devices in list, select a device → Select a function
- Select a device  $\rightarrow$  **YES**  $\rightarrow$  Enter Phone Password
- Select text entry field → Enter Bluetooth® Passkey
- ▲ Select a Bluetooth® function

930P connects to Bluetooth® device. When complete, 

flashes in blue. After no Bluetooth® connection is made for a certain time.

- appears in black and Power saver mode starts.
- When Bluetooth® device can connect to multiple services, confirmation appears asking whether to connect to another service.
- While connected, [4] (Blue) appears. While in Standby, [4] (Gray) appears.
- When *Dial-up* is selected, 930P stands by for connection requests from other Bluetooth® devices
- *Dial-up* can be selected regardless of profile types.

#### Bluetooth® Passkev

Bluetooth® Passkey (1 to 16 digits) is required to connect Bluetooth® devices; sender and recipient must input the same code to complete file transfers.

- Bluetooth® Passkey is not necessary for paired devices.
- Search&Paired Device List
- Device Type

Indicators appear for different types of devices.

**A** Device Name

Device names appear. When no names are found. Bluetooth® addresses appear.

Connection Status

■: Connected ○: Not connected X: Not found NEW: Not paired



🖟 Search&Paired Dev.

#### Protection

Indicator appears when registered contents are protected.

#### Profile Status

Indicators appear to show profile status.

Icon	<b>Letter Color</b>	Background Color	Frame Color	Status
HSP	Blue	Gray	-	Not connected (Not paired)
HSP	Blue	Gray	Blue	Not connected (Paired)
HSP	White	Green	_	Connected
HSP	Green	White	Green	Standby for connection
HSP	White	Light green	_	Preferred device
HSP	Gray	Gray	-	Not supported

Settings ●Set Duration to Search for Bluetooth® Devices (☐P.18-15)

### **Suspending Bluetooth® Functions**

Suspend all Bluetooth® functions connected or on standby for connection, and disable Bluetooth®.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bluetooth

#### Bluetooth OFF → YES

• To return to standby for previously connected function: Bluetooth ON

# Placing Bluetooth® Devices on Standby for Connection

#### Main Menu ► Tools ► Bluetooth ► Accept Registered

- 1 Check functions to be on standby for connection → 
  ☑ [Finish]
  - To uncheck, select functions to remove check marks.

## **Sending/Receiving Phone Book**

### Sending

- 1 Open Phone Book → [Y/][Menu] → Send to Bluetooth
- 2 One File Transfer Send phonebook → Select a recipient device

**All File Transfer** 

**Send all phonebook** → Select a recipient device → Enter Phone Password

3 YES

#### Receiving

#### Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Receive via Bluetooth

1 One File Transfer Receive → YES

All File Transfer

**Receive All** → Enter Phone Password → **YES** → **YES** 

Tip

Settings

- Set Authentication/Encryption to Send Phone Book Entries
- ●Enter Password when Sending All Phone Book Entries (△→P.18-15)

#### **Bluetooth® Functions**

Item

Register

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Bluetooth

■ Functions Available in Search&Paired Device Window Search&Paired Device → \(\surrightarrow\) [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

> Enter Phone Password → Pair devices

Operation/Description

devices	( <b>□</b> From Step 3 on P.10-7)
Preferred device	Set a preferred Bluetooth® device for incoming calls  • Available only for headset function compatible Bluetooth® devices.  • To cancel, perform same operation.
Protect/ release	Protect/cancel devices. Protection prevents devices from being deleted or overwritten
Change device name	> Enter a device name
Delete	> YES
Description	Show device name, Bluetooth® address, device class and supported profile
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (C≇P.1-19)

Make/Receive Calls via Bluetooth®

Search&Paired Device → Select a device → Headset or Hands-free → YES → Make/receive a call using Bluetooth® device

#### Use Bluetooth® Device for Wireless Playback

**Search&Paired Device** → Select a device → **Audio** → Watch Digital TV or play back video clip or music

- Digital TV/Video sounds are played only by A2DP profile compatible Bluetooth® devices compliant with SCMS-T copyright protection standard.
- Connect to Internet Using Bluetooth® Device Search&Paired Device → Select a device → Dial-up
- 930P waits for dial-up connection.
- Refer to a manual for Bluetooth® device for details.
   Download utility software (930P) "Modem Wizard" from website below to PC and install software.
   http://panasonic.jp/mobile/support/download/930p/index.html
- To establish a dial-up connection, see Help on "Modem Wizard."
- Connecting handset to a PC or PDA for Internet access may incur high packet communication charges.
- Place Bluetooth® Device on Standby for Dial-up Dialup Rgstry Standby → Enter Phone Password → YES → Select Bluetooth® Passkey text box → Enter Bluetooth® Passkey

## **SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)**

Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, messages, Bookmarks, Notepads and Data Folder can be transferred to a PC, edited or managed by using SoftBank Utility Software.

 For details on and downloading SoftBank Utility Software, visit http://mb.softbank.jp/r/utilitysoft/cd/

#### Note

- USB cable (not included) is necessary for using SoftBank Utility Software.
- S! Appli, PC Movies, TV, Lifestyle-Appli, Books, Customized Screen, Templates and Other Documents cannot be backed up.
- Copy protected files may not be backed up.
- Set *USB Mode* to *Communication Mode*. (☐Right)

## **USB** (Japanese)

Connect 930P to a PC via USB cable (not included) specified by SoftBank for data transfer or data communication.

## Setting USB Mode

<Default> Communication Mode

#### Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode

Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Communication Mode	Packet transmission, 64K data transmission, data transfer and calls with USB handsfree compatible devices are available (Caplet)
microSD Mode	Read/write data on microSD Card (☐FP.9-20)
MTP Mode	Transfer/delete music data via S! Music Connect on PC (△→P.8-4)

## **Transferring Data via USB Cable**

- Transfer data using SoftBank Utility Software. (☐ Left)
- Transferring data in microSD Mode (☐P.9-20)

10

## **Data Communication via USB Cable**

## Use 930P as a modem for Internet access by connecting 930P with a PC.

- Download utility software from URL below and install on PC. http://panasonic.jp/mobile/support/download/930p/index.html
- 1 Install "USBドライバ (USB Driver)" and "Modem Wizard" from Utility Software (930P) to a PC
- 2 Set 930P to *Communication Mode* (☐ P.10-11), and connect 930P to PC via USB cable
  - Power up 930P before connecting to PC via USB cable.
- Start up "Modem Wizard", and operate communication setup
  - "Modem Wizard" enables you to set up APN and dial-up easily.
     For setup/starting procedures, see Help on "Modem Wizard."

#### Note

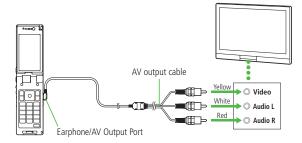
 Connecting handset to a PC or PDA for Internet access may incur high packet communication charges.

## **AV Output**

View the following on a TV set or other devices using a SoftBank-specified AV output cable (not included): Video Call images, Digital TV images, still images/videos saved on 930P.

• View AV-output-compatible S! Appli on TV.

## **Connecting Handset to TV**



- 1 Open cover of Earphone/AV Output Port
- Connect AV output cable to Port
- **3** Connect cable to video/audio input terminal on TV set

- Open an image file on 930P
  - To output Digital TV images on TV set:
     Yr [Menu] → AV output → YES
  - To toggle display size:
  - To show S! Appli: While S! Appli is active, 207/XE

#### Note

- Some images cannot be displayed on TV.
- Display size setting is not available for some TV sets.

# **Handset Security**

Changing Phone Password	11-2
Security Functions	11-2
USIM PINs	11-2
Keyguard	11-3
Privacy Key Lock	11-4
Personal Data Lock	11-4
Timer Lock at Close	11-5
Secure Remote Lock	11-6
Key Pad Dial Lock	11-7
Side-keys Guard	11-7
Additional Lock Functions	11-7
Restricting Calls/Messages	11-8
Restricting Calls/Messages	
Hiding Call Logs and Sent/Received Address List Secret Mode/Secret Data Only	11-8
Hiding Call Logs and Sent/Received Address List	11-8
Hiding Call Logs and Sent/Received Address List  Secret Mode/Secret Data Only  Call Restrictions  Delaying Ringtone	11-8 11-8 11-9 11-9
Hiding Call Logs and Sent/Received Address List Secret Mode/Secret Data Only Call Restrictions	11-8 11-8 11-9 11-9
Hiding Call Logs and Sent/Received Address List  Secret Mode/Secret Data Only  Call Restrictions  Delaying Ringtone	11-8 11-9 11-10
Hiding Call Logs and Sent/Received Address List  Secret Mode/Secret Data Only  Call Restrictions  Delaying Ringtone  Rejecting Unknown Callers	11-8 11-9 11-9 11-10
Hiding Call Logs and Sent/Received Address List  Secret Mode/Secret Data Only  Call Restrictions  Delaying Ringtone  Rejecting Unknown Callers  Rejecting Calls without Caller ID	11-811-911-1011-10
Hiding Call Logs and Sent/Received Address List  Secret Mode/Secret Data Only  Call Restrictions  Delaying Ringtone  Rejecting Unknown Callers  Rejecting Calls without Caller ID  Reset	11-811-911-1011-10

## **Changing Phone Password**

<Default> 9999

#### Change Phone Password as required.

● For Phone Password details: 🗲 P.1-26

#### Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Change Phone Password

- 1 Enter current 4-8-digit Phone Password
- **2** Enter new 4-8-digit Phone Password → **YES**

## **Security Functions**

#### **USIM PINs**

● For more information about PINs: 🗳 P.1-3

#### **PIN Authentication**

Activate to require PIN entry each time 930P is turned on.

#### Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► PIN Authentication

1 Enter Phone Password → *PIN Authentication* 

- ON
  - To deactivate PIN Authentication: OFF
- 3 Enter PIN

#### Note

 Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are not dialable in PIN/PIN2, PUK/PUK2 entry window.

#### **Changing PIN**

<Default> 9999

#### Change PIN or PIN2.

• Set **PIN Authentication** to **ON** before changing PIN ( **Left**).

#### Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► PIN Authentication

- Enter Phone Password → Change PIN or Change PIN2
- Enter current PIN/PIN2
- 3 Enter new PIN/PIN2
- Reenter new PIN/PIN2

#### PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering PIN Unblocking Key (PUK/PUK2).

- For information about PUK/PUK2, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (
- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even in PUK/PUK2 entry window.
- 1 In PIN lock mode, enter PUK/PUK2
- 2 Enter new PIN/PIN2
- Reenter new PIN/PIN2

#### Note

- If PUK/PUK2 is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. (Even turning off power is counted as one incorrect entry.) Write down PUK/PUK2.
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center. General Information (☐P.19-32).

## Keyguard

Lock handset keys to prevent accidental operation except when turning power on/off or answering incoming calls.

1 In Standby, press and hold When Keyguard is set, appears.

#### While Keyguard is Active

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even when Keyguard is active. Entered numbers do not appear on Display. Once numbers are dialed, Keyguard is canceled.
- Calendar event tone or Alarm can be disabled.
- Keyguard can be canceled even during a call.

To cancel Keyguard, repeat operation.

#### Note

• Turning off power cannot cancel Keyguard.

## **Privacy Key Lock**

<Default> OFF

Set Privacy Key Lock to require Phone Password for using 930P except for turning handset on/off and answering calls.

#### Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Privacy Key Lock

Enter Phone Password

When Privacy Key Lock is set, happears in Standby.

• To cancel Privacy Key Lock, enter Phone Password in Standby. If Phone Password is incorrectly entered five times, 930P turns off.

#### While Privacy Key Lock is Active

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even when Privacy Kev Lock is active.
- Only phone numbers appear on Display for incoming calls.
- Calls cannot be received by Bluetooth® headsets or handsfree devices.
- Message ringtones or Alarm tones are disabled.
- Calendar event tone or Alarm is disabled.
- S! Quick News and some indicators on Internal Display do not appear. They appear after Privacy Key Lock is canceled.

#### Note

• Turning off power cannot cancel Privacy Key Lock.

## **Personal Data Lock**

<Default> Released

Set Personal Data Lock to prevent others from reading or tampering with your personal information in Phone Book or Data Folder. Activate to require Phone Password for accessing personal data.

#### Locked Functions/Data

- Messaging
- · S! Appli
- · Phone Book search/saving/setting
- · Memory Manager/ Memory Status (Phone Book)
- Account Details
- · Restrictions (Phone Book)
- Notepad
- · Calendar
- Tasks
- Shortcuts
- · Event Indicators
- · Camera/Video Camera
- Lifestyle Appli
- microSD Backup
- · Answer Phone
- Voice Recorder
- · Customized Screen
- Voice Announce
- · Software Update

- · Yahoo! Keitai viewing/setting
- · PC Site Browser viewing/setting
- · Bookmarks/ Saved Pages
- · S! Town · S! Loop
- BookSurfing®
- · e-Book Viewer
- · S! Quick News
- Content Kev obtaining/backup
- · Voice Dial
- · S! GPS Navi
- · Data Folder
- Music Player
- · Digital TV
- · Bar Code Reader
- · Receive via Infrared
- · IC Data transmission
- Alarm
- · Reset Settings
- · All Reset

### Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Personal Data Lock

Enter Phone Password

While Personal Data Lock is set,  $\frac{1}{6}$  appears in Standby.

 To cancel Personal Data Lock, repeat operation. If Timer Lock at Close is set, password entry is requested when 930P is opened.

#### **Canceling Personal Data Lock Temporarily**

When Phone Password is entered,  $\frac{\Box}{\Box}$  disappears and disabled functions become temporarily available.

- When handset returns to Standby while no menu functions are active, Personal Data Lock is set again.
- Following functions cannot be temporarily canceled:
  - · Receiving IC data · Reject unknown

#### While Personal Data Lock is Active

- Only phone numbers appear on Display for incoming calls.
- Message ringtones or Alarm tones are disabled.
- Calendar event tone or Alarm is disabled.
- S! Quick News and some indicators on Internal Display do not appear.
   They appear after Personal Data Lock is canceled.

#### **Timer Lock at Close**

<Default> Released

Set Timer Lock at Close to automatically activate Personal Data Lock when specified time has elapsed after 930P is closed.

## Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Timer Lock at Close

1 Enter Phone Password → Personal Data Lock → Select a time

When specified time elapses,  $\stackrel{\mathcal{Q}}{\mbox{\scriptsize a}}$  appears.

• When *OFF* is selected for elapsed time, setting is canceled.

#### Note

 When Timer Lock at Close is canceled after opening 930P, lock is temporarily deactivated. However, lock activates again when specified time elapses after closing 930P.

### **Secure Remote Lock**

If handset is lost or stolen, remotely lock handset from a PC or mobile. If Secure Remote Lock is active, all operations are unavailable except to turn handset on.

• For service details and user agreement/registration, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp) or My SoftBank.

Accessing My SoftBank from handset (Japanese)

For service details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► Yahoo! Keitai ▶ メニューリスト ► My SoftBank

Follow onscreen instructions

#### Note

• Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even while Secure Remote Lock is set.

## **Showing Messages during Secure Remote Lock**

<Default> OFF

Set Display message to appear when Secure Remote Lock is active.

Use preset message or create a message.

#### Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Lock Message

Enter Phone Password

Display Setting → ON

#### Saving Lock Messages

After Step 1. **Message** → Enter a message

## **Key Pad Dial Lock**

<Default> Released

Allow dialing only from Phone Book entries and lock dialing with keypad. Unauthorized use of 930P can be prevented.

#### Unavailable Operations

- · Dialing with keypad
- Phone Book (saving, editing, deleting, copying from microSD Card, and sending/receiving via Infrared, IC transmission and Bluetooth®)
- · Sending SMS to unknown numbers
- · Sending S! Mail

#### Available Operations

- · Dialing from Phone Book or Voice Dial
- Dialing from Redial, Outgoing Call Logs, Incoming Call Logs, Sent address, or Received address (only phone numbers saved in Phone Book)

## Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Key Pad Dial Lock

1 Enter Phone Password

While Key Pad Dial Lock is set, 🖁 appears in Standby.

• To cancel Key Pad Dial Lock, repeat operation.

#### Note

 Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even while Key Pad Dial Lock is set.

## **Side-keys Guard**

<Default> OFF

Set Side-keys Guard to disable side key operations while 930P is closed.

## Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Side-keys Guard

1 ON

While Side-keys Guard is set, appears in Standby.

• To set Side-keys Guard to *OFF*, repeat operation.

#### Note

When Menu Icons is set to Pattern 5 or Customize, press 

 in Standby → Press and hold ★ to toggle ON/OFF.

## **Additional Lock Functions**

- IC Card Lock
- Deactivate Osaifu-Keitai® functions. (☐ P.16-5)
- Remote Lock
- Deactivate Osaifu-Keitai® functions remotely. (☐P.16-5)

# **Restricting Calls/Messages**

## Hiding Call Logs and Sent/Received Address List

<Default> ON

#### Main Menu ► Settings ► Incoming Settings ► Call Logs

- 1 Enter Phone Password
- **?** Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Incoming	Show/hide Incoming Call Logs/Received address list	
Outgoing	Show/hide Redial/Outgoing Call Logs/Sent address list	

OFF

#### Note

 While Incoming Call Logs is OFF, Answer Phone (Voice Calls) does not play. Selecting Missed Call indicator does not show Missed calls list.

## **Secret Mode/Secret Data Only**

<Default> Released

Phone Book entries and calendar events saved as secret data appear only when 930P is in Secret Mode/Secret Data Only.

● Set Phone Book or Calendar events as secret data (Phone Book 🖙 P.4-7, 4-8 / Calendar events 🖘 P.12-5)

#### Main Menu ► Settings ► Security Settings

1 Select an item (See below)

Item Operation/Description	
Secret Mode	View all data including secret data
Secret Data Only	View only secret data

#### Enter Phone Password

For Secret Data Only, number of saved secret data appears. When Secret Mode/Secret Data Only is set, \$\frac{1}{2}\$ appears (For Secret Data Only, indicator flashes.).

• To cancel, repeat operation or a in Standby.

#### **Canceling Secret Setting**

In Phone Book/Calendar event window, [\$\forall Property [Menu] → Release secret

#### Note

Select whether to save data edited/saved in Secret Mode as secret data.
 Data saved/edited in Secret Data Only are saved as secret data.

## **Call Restrictions**

Reject/accept/forward calls from specified phone numbers, or restrict calling unspecified phone numbers.

- 2 Select an entry → [Y7] [Menu] → Restrictions
- Enter Phone Password
- ▲ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
<b>Restrict</b> Allow calls only to set numbers		
Dialing	•	
<b>Call Rejection</b>	Reject specified numbers	
Call	Accept from specified numbers only	
Acceptance		
Call Automatically forward specified numbers after rington		
Forwarding	sounds for about one second	
	<ul> <li>Set destination numbers (Call Forwarding: ☐ P.2-17)</li> </ul>	

To cancel, repeat operation.

#### Viewing/Canceling Phone Book Restrictions

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter Phone Password

- ▶ Select an item\* ▶ Select a Phone Book entry ▶ Select a number
- **► YES**
- \* "★" appears for set item.
- Select an item, ∑[Menu] → Release Settings → YES to cancel restriction on all specified numbers.

#### Note

 Missed call indicator appears in Standby for calls from rejected numbers.

## **Delaying Ringtone**

<Default> OFF

Delay ringtone/vibration for Voice/Video Calls from unknown numbers.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Incoming Settings ► Ring Time Settings ► Ring Starting Time

**1**  $ON \rightarrow Enter start time$ 

Hiding Missed Call Records (Disconnected during Ringtone Delay)

Main Menu ► Settings ► Incoming Settings

▶ Ring Time Settings ▶ Missed Calls Display ▶ Not Display

## **Rejecting Unknown Callers**

<Default> Accept

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Reject Unknown

1 Enter Phone Password → *Reject* 

## Rejecting Calls without Caller ID

Reject calls without Caller ID or from pay phones.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Call Setting w/o ID

Enter Phone Password

Select an item → Reject

## Reset

## Reset Settings

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Reset Settings

1 Enter Phone Password → YES

#### Note

- Some default settings may not be restored.
- Reset Settings cancels Navi Appli settings in S! GPS Navi. Set a Navi Appli to activate from Select Navi Appli (♂F).18-19).

#### **All Reset**

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings; clear all Phone Book/Data Folder entries etc.

#### Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► All Reset

1 Enter Phone Password → YES → YES 930P automatically turns off and restarts.

#### Note

- Fully charge battery (1) beforehand.
- Phone Password is reset to default.
- USIM Card/microSD Card files are not affected.
- Data transmission settings (set via PC) are not affected.
- Non-restorable items when deleted by All Reset:
  - · Customized settings, Call Logs, downloaded S! Appli, etc.
  - · User-downloaded S! Town data

# 12

# **Tools**

Calendar	12-2
Opening Calendar	12-2
Creating Calendar Events	12-2
Saving Holidays/Memorial Days	12-3
Viewing/Editing Calendar Event Details	
Calendar Functions	
Tasks	12-6
Saving a Task	
Using Tasks	
Alarms	
Alarm Tone	
Setting Alarm	12-7
Calculator	12-8
Notepad	12-9
Saving a Note	
Notepad Functions	12-9
Sound Recorders	12-10
Voice Recorder	12-10
Voice Announce	12-10
Bar Code Reader	12-11
Scanning Barcodes	
Viewing/Editing Scanned Data	
Using Scanned Data	
3	

## **Calendar**

View by day, week or month; set Alarms for events.

## **Opening Calendar**

#### Main Menu ► Tools ► Calendar

Current month appears.

- When a date with Calendar events is selected, number of AM and PM events and up to three contents appear.
- [Prev.] or [Next] to show previous/next month calendar.
- To switch Monthly/Weekly view: ☐ P.12-4



**Monthly View** 

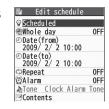
## **Creating Calendar Events**

Save up to 1000 entries.

#### Main Menu ► Tools ► Calendar

to highlight a date, and press

[New] → Schedule



## Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Select icon/	> Select an icon → Edit subject	
<b>Edit summary</b>		
Whole day	>OFF or ON	
setting	<ul> <li>When ON is set, Alarm goes off at 0:00 a.m.</li> </ul>	
Date (from)	> Enter start date and time	
Date (to)	> Enter end date and time	
Repeat	> Select a repetition → (For <b>Select day</b> , check days → ☑[ <b>Finish</b> ])	
Alarm	> Select an Alarm type (→ For <i>ON/Set time</i> , enter time)  • Alarm Tone: ☐ P.12-7	
Alarm tone	> Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone	
Contents	>Enter event description	

## ☐ [Finish]

#### Calendar Event Indicators

Following indicators appear in Calendar Window.

(Blue): Morning event

(Orange): Afternoon event

(Underscore): Event that lasts for two days or longer

• Following indicators appear on Display.

🔯 : Alarm D : Daily

M : Monthly Y : Yearly

w : Weekly

#### Note

- Calendar events between 00:00 on 2000/01/01 and 23:59 on 2037/12/31 can be saved on 930P.
- Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set.

## Saving Holidays/Memorial Days

Save up to 100 entries (one entry a day) each for Holidays or Memorial days.

#### Main Menu ► Tools ► Calendar

- Highlight a date, and press  $\square$  [New]  $\rightarrow$  *Holidays* or Memorial days
- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Date setting	>Enter a date	
Repeat	<ul> <li>Select a repetition type</li> <li>1 time does not repeat Holidays/Memorial days events.</li> </ul>	
Edit holiday/ anniversary	> Enter description	

☑ [Finish]

#### Indicators

Holidays appear in red.

Memorial days are marked with a red circle.

• Following indicators appear in Calendar/Calendar Event List Window: 🔆 : Holidays 🥒 : Memorial days 📉 : Yearly repeat

## **Viewing/Editing Calendar Event Details**

#### Main Menu ► Tools ► Calendar

1 to select a date

Select an event

 To edit: ○ [Edit] → Edit selected item (Schedule: ☐From Step 2 on P.12-2/ Holiday, Anniversary: ☐From Step 2 on P.12-3)



#### **Calendar Event List**

6	Scl	hedule	100
<b>⊗</b> Sumn			
	edule		
@Who l	le da:	y	0FF
@Date			
2009	9/ 2/	2 (Mon)	11:35
@Date	(to)		
2009	2/	2 (Mon)	11:35
	eat		0FF
<b>©</b> Alar	-m		0FF
	ents		
Sche	edule	d	

**Calendar Event Details** 

## **Calendar Functions**

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

#### Functions Available in Calendar Window

Highlight a date, and press [\$\forall press | Menu | \$\rightarrow\$ Select an item (See below)

Item	Item Operation/Description	
New	Create a new entry (⊈₹P.12-2, P.12-3)	
Weekly display/ 1 Month	Toggle Monthly/Weekly view	
Icon display	Entries in category of selected icon appear  Select an icon	
No. of schedules	Display number of saved Schedule, Holiday or Anniversary entries	
Add shortcut icon	Create a shortcut ( <b>⊆</b> P.1-19)	
Send all Ir data	( <b>/</b> ₹P.10-3)	
AllIC transmission	( <b>⊆</b> P.10-5)	
Delete past	> Select a category to delete → <b>YES</b>	
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → Select an item → <b>YES</b>	
Reset holidays	Restore preset Holidays in case deleted > YES	

#### ■ Functions Available in Calendar Events List/Details

Select a date (→ Select a Schedule, Holiday or Anniversary) → [Y] [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create a new entry (C₃P.12-2, P.12-3)
Edit	Edit selected item (☐P.12-4)
Сору	Copy an entry to another day
	> Enter date and time to copy an entry to
Calendar display	Switch from Icon display to Calendar display
Icon display	Entries in category of selected icon appear  > Select an icon
Set secret	Activate/deactivate Secret Mode
mode/	> YES (→ For Set secret mode, enter Phone Password)
Release	<ul> <li>Secret entries appear only in Secret Mode or</li> </ul>
secret	Secret Data Only (⊈P.11-8).
Compose	Create S! Mail by copying event date and content to
S! Mail	message text (CFFrom Step 2 on P.13-4)
Send Ir data	( <b>⊆</b> F.10-3)
Send all Ir	( <b>□</b> P.10-3)
data	
IC	( <b>⊆</b> F.10-5)
transmission	
AlliC	( <b>△</b> FP.10-5)
transmission	
Copy to	Copy an entry to microSD Card
microSD	> YES
	<ul> <li>To display data on microSD Card:</li></ul>
Delete this	> YES

Item	em Operation/Description	
Delete past	Delete selected category entries up to the highlighted date  > Select a category to delete → YES	
Delete select	> Check entries to delete → [Finish] → YES	

## Saving a Task

#### Main Menu ► Tools ► Tasks

- - To check saved Tasks, select a Task. To edit, press [Edit] in detail window.

Item	Operation/Description	
Edit Tasks	> Enter content	
Due date	> Select how to enter due date → Enter due date • Select <i>No date</i> to enter none.	
Priority	> Select a priority level	
Category	> Select a category	
Alarm	> Select an Alarm type (→ For <i>ON/Set time</i> , enter time)  • Alarm Tone: 🖆 P.12-7	
Alarm tone	> Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone	

## 2 ⊠[Finish]

• When content is not entered, Tasks cannot be saved.

#### Note

 Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set.

## **Using Tasks**

In Tasks window, press [Y7] [Menu] for following operations.

Item Operation/Description		
	·	
New	Create a new entry (⊈Left)	
Edit	Edit an entry ( FLeft)	
Change	Change status indicator shown in Tasks list	
status	> Select a status (→ For <i>Completion</i> , select an item →	
	Enter Completion date)	
	<ul> <li>Overdue status indicator turns red.</li> </ul>	
Show by	> Select a category	
category		
Sort/Filter	Sort list by due date, entry order, status, etc.	
	> Select a condition	
Add shortcut	Create a shortcut (⊈₹P.1-19)	
icon		
Send Ir data	( <b>□</b> P.10-3)	
Send all Ir	( <b>⊈</b> P.10-3)	
data		
IC transmission	( <b>⊆</b> P.10-5)	
AlliC	( <b>□</b> F.10-5)	
transmission		
Copy to	Copy a Task to microSD Card	
microSD	> YES	
	<ul> <li>To display data on microSD Card:          <sup>→</sup>P.9-17</li> </ul>	
Delete this	> YES	
Delete select	> Check entries → ☑ [Finish] → YES	
Delete	Delete an entry in <i>Completion</i> status	
completed	> YES	
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>	

12

## **Alarms**

## **Alarm Tone**

When scheduled time arrives, alarm tone sounds and Notification Light illuminates. Alarm image corresponding to icon appears on Display.

**To Stop Alarm Tone for Calendar Events, Tasks or Alarm** Press any key.

#### Missed Alarm

"Missed Alarm" Event Indicator appears in Standby for alarms missed during Privacy Key Lock, Personal Data Lock or Infrared transmission once locks are canceled or transmission ends. Select indicator to view content.

#### Note

 When one or more Alarms are set to the same time, alarm sounds in the order of: "Alarm" → "Timer Recording" → "Tasks" → "Calendar" → "Timer Watching"

For Tasks, "Missed Alarm" indicator appears.

## **Setting Alarm**

Set up to five alarms. Alarm tone sounds at the specified time once, everyday or weekly as set.

#### Main Menu ► Tools ► Alarms

1 Highlight an Alarm, and press

[☑ [Edit]



**7** Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Alarm	Activate or cancel Alarm
	>ON or OFF
Time setting	> Set Alarm time
Repeat	> Select a repetition (→ For <i>Select day</i> , check days → ☑[Finish])
Alarm tone	> Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone
Alarms	> to set Alarm tone volume
Snooze	>ON or OFF (→ For OFF, enter time)
setting	• When Snooze is set to <b>ON</b> , Alarm tone sounds for 60
-	seconds, repeating up to six times at five minute
	intervals.
Prefer	>ON or OFF
manner mode	<ul> <li>Set Manner Mode or Alarm priority.</li> </ul>

#### Alarm Indicators

• Following indicators appear:

D: Repeats daily W: Repeats weekly

#### **Canceling & Reactivating Alarm**

In Alarms list, press [Y] [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Select set this or Release this  $\rightarrow$ 

#### YES

• Highlight a previous setting, and press • to reactivate/cancel Alarm.

#### **Canceling Snooze**

Press any key, and press .

#### Note

12 Tools

- Copy protected files may not be set as Alarm tone.
- Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set.

## **Calculator**

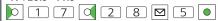
#### Main Menu ► Tools ► Calculator

Operation	Assigned key
Number (0 - 9)	0 - 9
+	a
_	lo l
х	<b>ॅ</b>
÷	
=	•
Decimal point	
%	Y/
Clear	2U79X4



#### Example:

-17+28.5=11.5



## **Notepad**

Save up to 20 notes.

## **Saving a Note**

#### Main Menu ► Tools ► Notepad

- <Not Recorded>
  - Select a saved note to view content. • [Edit] to edit.
- Enter text
  - Up to 256 double-byte or 512 single-byte characters can be entered.



**Notepads Window** 

## **Notepad Functions**

In Notepad list window, press [Y7] [Menu] for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description
Edit	Edit a saved note
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail by copying content to message text (13) From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Edit schedule	Copy a note to Schedule to create a Calendar event > Schedule → Save a new note (C→From Step 2 on P.12-2)
Add shortcut icon	Create a shortcut ( <b>⊆</b> P.1-19)
Send Ir data	( <b>△</b> F.10-3)
Send all Ir data	( <b>⊆</b> P.10-3)
IC transmission	( <b>⊆</b> P.10-5)
AIIIC transmission	( <b>△</b> P.10-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy a note to microSD Card  > YES  ■ To display data on microSD Card: 😭 P.9-17
Notepad Info	Display entry date, latest modified date and category of note
Category	<ul><li>Select a category</li><li>When no category applies, select <i>None</i>.</li></ul>
Delete this	> YES
Delete selected	> Check notes → <b>[Finish]</b> → <b>YES</b>
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>

Set recorded sounds for ringtones.

• Record for about 60 seconds each.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Sound Recorders ► Voice Recorder

- 1 YES

#### Voice Announce

Set recorded sound for on hold tone/holding tone, Alarm, Calendar event alarm, Tasks alarm, ringtones, Answer Phone message, Timer Watching (Digital TV), Ring Songs&Tones Play List.

- Record only one item for about 15 seconds.
- Select Voice Announce in individual window to set Voice Announce as specific tone.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Sound Recorders ► Voice Announce

1 Record

Recording starts.

Tone beeps five seconds before recording ends. After recording ends, tone beeps twice and previous screen returns.

Playing Back Recorded Sounds

In Step 1, *Play* 

**Deleting Recorded Sounds** 

In Step 1, *Erase* → *YES* 

## **Bar Code Reader**

Scan barcodes (JAN) or QR Codes with built-in camera. Access websites, send messages, etc. from QR Codes.

#### JAN Codes

JAN Code is a one-dimensional bar code denoting numerals with bars and spaces of different widths.

#### OR Codes

QR Code is a two-dimensional bar code containing information.



## **Scanning Barcodes**

Up to five scanned barcodes can be saved. For split data, scan up to 16 divided QR Codes.

#### Main Menu ► Tools ► Bar Code Reader ► Scan Barcodes

- 1 Frame barcode in the center of Display
  - To adjust Display brightness: ∑7 [Menu] → Brightness →
    Adjust to -3 (dark) +3 (light)
  - To zoom:
  - To use Focus Lock: Q

## [Start]

Scanning starts, and scanned results appear when completed.

- For split data, OK → Repeat Step 1 and 2
- To use scanned data: 🗗 Step 2 on P.12-12

Example: Scanned Results Window (QR Code (Left))

 $\mathbf{g} \quad \mathbf{y} \in [\mathsf{Menu}] \to \mathsf{Save} \ \mathsf{result} \to \mathsf{OK}$ 

#### Note

- 930P cannot read barcodes or two-dimensional codes other than JAN/ QR Codes.
- Some barcodes cannot be read depending on code type or size.
- Barcode recognition may be slow. Hold handset steady while scanning.
- Barcodes may not be correctly read owing to scratch, dirt, damage, quality of printed material, light reflection, or OR code version.

## **Viewing/Editing Scanned Data**

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bar Code Reader ► Saved Data List

View

Select an item

**Edit Title** 

Highlight an item, and press [¥7] [Menu] →

**Edit title** → Fdit

**Deleting Saved Data** 

In Step 1, (highlight an item,) [327] [Menu] → Delete this or Delete all (→ For *Delete all*, enter Phone Password) → *YES* 

## **Using Scanned Data**

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bar Code Reader ► Saved Data List

- Select an item
- [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Save result	Save scanned results
Display list	Display Saved Data List
Internet	Connect to URL  > Yahoo! Keitai or PC Site Browser → YES  • Alternatively, select URL to connect to Internet.
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail to selected address (CFFrom Step 4 on P.13-4)  • Alternatively, select address to create S! Mail.
Dialing	Call selected phone number  > Select a dialing method → <i>Dial</i> • Alternatively, select phone number to dial.
Add to Phone Book	Save scanned results to Phone Book ( From Step 2 on P. 4-5)
Add bookmark	Save URL to Bookmark  > YES →   [OK]
Сору	Copy selected characters to another place (☐From Step 2 on P.3-9)

#### 13

# Messaging

Basics	13-2
Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits	
Messaging Folders & Memory Status	
Customizing Handset Address	
Sending S! Mail & SMS	
Sending S! Mail	13-4
Sending SMS Messages	13-7
Creating Messages	
Graphic Mail Functions	13-9
C II NA	42.40
Sending Messages	13-10
Receiving & Viewing Messages  Opening New Messages	13-10
Receiving & Viewing Messages	<b>13-10</b>
Receiving & Viewing Messages Opening New Messages	<b>13-10</b>
Receiving & Viewing Messages  Opening New Messages  Window Description	<b>13-10</b> 13-1013-1113-12
Receiving & Viewing Messages  Opening New Messages  Window Description  Retrieving Complete S! Mail	
Receiving & Viewing Messages  Opening New Messages  Window Description  Retrieving Complete S! Mail  Opening & Saving Attachments	13-10 13-10 13-11 13-12 13-13
Receiving & Viewing Messages  Opening New Messages  Window Description  Retrieving Complete S! Mail  Opening & Saving Attachments  Showing Sent/Received Mail Address	13-10 13-10 13-11 13-12 13-13 13-14

Organizing/Using Messages	13-15
Checking Messages in Messaging Folders	
Auto-sort	13-15
Filter Spam	13-16
Replying to Messages	13-17
Using Mail Groups	13-18
Sent/Received Address	13-19
Organizing Messages	13-19
Using Messages	13-21

## **Basics**

#### Send messages via S! Mail or SMS.

S! Mail [Separate subscription required]	Exchange text messages with SoftBank or e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc.; attach image or sound files etc.  930P is compatible with Graphic Mail (プア13-5)
SMS	Exchange short text messages with SoftBank handsets.

• For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

#### Note

• Messaging functions are also available in Horizontal Open Position. Switching Normal Position to Horizontal Open Position may end active screen.

## **Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits**

Item S! Mail SMS		SMS			
Ad	E-mail address	0	Up to 246 single-byte alphanumerics/ Up to 20 recipients	×	_
Address	Phone number	0		0	Up to 21 single-byte alphanumerics/Up to 1 recipient
Sub	ject	0	Up to 256 double- byte/ Up to 512 single- byte alphanumerics	×	-
Tex	t	0	30 KB	0	Up to 70 double-/ single-byte alphanumerics *2
Att	achment	0	Up to approx. 300 KB	X	_

<sup>\*1</sup> SoftBank handset numbers only

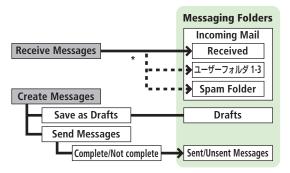
#### Note

- Send up to 300 KB including subject, message text and attachment via S! Mail. Message text character limit differs by attachment size.
- When number of entered characters exceeds limit in SMS, S! Mail conversion option message appears.
- SI Mail cannot be converted to SMS.

<sup>\*2</sup> When text entry mode is set to *English (160char.)* ( P.18-16), up to 160 single-byte alphanumerics can be entered.

## **Messaging Folders & Memory Status**

Messages are organized in folders by message type.



\* Set Auto-sort to sort received messages to specified folders or Spam Folder automatically (2 P.13-15, 13-16).

#### Deleting Messages Automatically

When memory for Messaging Folders is low, old messages are automatically deleted one by one. Protect important messages from unintentional deletion (☐FP.13-20), or set message deletion settings to OFF (CFP.18-16), Messages in Drafts and SMS on USIM Card are not deleted automatically.

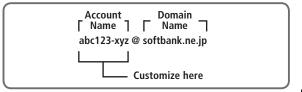
#### When Messaging Memory is Full

(Received Full) appears in Standby and no more new incoming messages are received. Delete old messages in Incoming Mail folder ( P.13-20). Retrieve new messages ( P.13-14) after deleting some S! Mail.

Viewing Memory Status 

## **Customizing Handset Address**

Change your handset mail address (alphanumerics before @) to reduce the risk of receiving spam. Default account name is random alphanumerics.



- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
- Handset mail address cannot be changed in Emission OFF Mode.
- For operations while using Internet: 
   ☐ P.14-6
- → Settings → Custom Mail Address

930P connects to the Network Follow onscreen instructions

## Sending S! Mail & SMS

## Sending S! Mail

Example: Select a Phone Book entry to send S! Mail.

Press and hold **☑** ™ <Add Address> Sub <Add Subject> Address field · Add Attachment> Input Text> Subject field Attachment field Text field -

**Composition Window** 

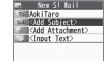




- Select a Phone Book entry → Select a SoftBank handset number or mail address
  - Press to toggle tabs if both mail addresses and phone numbers are saved



Select Subject field → Enter subject



- Select Text field
- Enter text



**Text Entry Window** 

☑ [Send]



- ●Addresses ●Functions Available for Creating Messages (全P.13-8)
- Sending Options (全子P.13-9) Sending Messages (全子P.13-10)

### **Adding Attachments**

#### Example: Attach Picture files to S! Mail.

- After Step 6 (△→P.13-4), select Attachment field
- Select a folder in Data Folder → Select a file
- ☐ [Send]





#### Attaching Captured Pictures/Videos

After Step1. Activate Camera → Photo mode or Video mode → Follow the steps (☐₹P.6-5, 6-6)

#### Note

- Some files can not be attached depending on the file format or size.
- Some copy protected files can not be sent.
- Ring Songs&Tones. Music and Videos files cannot be attached directly from microSD Card. Move files to handset before attaching to messages.

■Attachments (

P.13-8)

#### **Graphic Mail**

Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background color, or insert images, etc.

#### Example: Decorate text as follows:

- Use a template
- Change font size
- Add ticker (Start Scrolling)
- After Step 4 ( $\nearrow$ P.13-4), press  $\boxed{\mathbf{Y}}$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$ **Load Template** → Select a template
  - To view template: Highlight template, and press **□ [View]**
- Select Text field → Delete "ココに文字をいれてネ"
- ← → Font Size
  - Alternatively, ∑7 [Menul → Set Graphic Mail to open Graphic Palette



**Graphic Palette** 

Place cursor before a sentence to scroll → [Start] → Move cursor to end of sentence → [End]



7 Set Scrolling → [Y/ [Exit]

g 🕒 to preview → 🤊

Alternatively, [Y] [Menu] →
 Preview to view text field

9 • → **□** [Send]



#### **Reset Operations**

To cancel previous operation: Close Graphic Palette, and press

Y' [Menu] → Undo

## **Using My Pictograms**

1 After Step 5 ( P.13-4), in a text entry window,

★ → 🔯 [My Pict.]

My Pictogram list appears.

- Previously used pictogram list appears first.
- Functions in pictogram list (ピラP.3-4)
- 2 Select a My Pictogram My Pictogram is entered.
- 3 Enter text → [Send]

### Using My Pictograms from Graphic Palette

In a text entry window,  $\nearrow \rightarrow My$  *Pictograms*  $\rightarrow \textcircled{b}$  [My Pict.]  $\rightarrow$  Select a My Pictogram  $\rightarrow \nearrow \nearrow$  [Exit]

#### Using My Pictograms Saved in microSD

#### Tip

- ●Use Other Graphic Mail Settings (ピラP.13-9)
- Download Templates via Internet (ピテP.13-10)

## **Sending SMS Messages**

Example: Select a Phone Book entry to send SMS.

Create New SMS



**Composition Window** 

Select Address field → Phone Book



Select a Phone Book entry → Select a SoftBank handset number



- Select Text field
- Enter text
  - When number of entered character exceeds limit, S! Mail conversion option message appears.
- ☑ [Send] 6



**Text Entry Window** 

#### Manual Mail Conversion

In SMS Composition window. ▼ [Menu] → Change mail type

#### Note

• When a single-byte text message including |{}[]~ ^ is sent or a draft including such text is edited, some characters may be cut out of text field.

●Addresses ●Functions Available for Creating Messages (ぱ P.13-8)

Set Input Character to English (☐ P.18-16)

# Messaging

## **Creating Messages**

#### Addresses

From ► S! Mail: Press and hold 🖾 ► Select Address field SMS: ✓ Create New SMS ➤ Select Address field

#### Enter Address Directly

**Direct Entry** → Enter a SoftBank handset number/mail address

Select Address from Sent Address/Received Address Logs **Sent Address** or **Received Address** → Select a log

#### Add/Edit/Delete Address

Follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add	> <not entered=""> → Select an address selection</not>
recipients*	method → Select an address or enter directly
Edit	> Select an address → <i>Direct Entry</i> → Edit address
Delete*	> Highlight an address and press [Y] [Menu] → Delete receiver → YES

<sup>\*</sup> S! Mail only

#### Change To/Cc/Bcc

S! Mail only

Highlight an address, and press [Menu] → Destination types → Select a type

#### **Attachments**

From After attaching a file, select Attachment field

### Open/Play Attached Files

Select a file

#### Add Attachments

 $[Menu] \rightarrow Add Attached Files \rightarrow (Select a folder \rightarrow Select a file)^* \rightarrow$ □ [Finish]

\* To capture still images or videos: Activate Camera → Photo mode or **Video mode** → Follow the steps (☐ P.6-5, P.6-6)

#### Delete Attachments

Highlight a file, and press [Y7] [Menu] → Del Attached Files → YES

#### Other Functions

#### Functions Available while Creating Messages

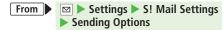
S! Mail: Press and hold  $\square \rightarrow \square$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Select an item (See below) SMS:  $\square$   $\rightarrow$  Create New SMS  $\rightarrow$   $\square$  [Menul  $\rightarrow$  Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Send	Send message
Preview	Preview message while creating
Save as Drafts	Save message to Drafts box without sending
Attached files*1	View attached file list
Load Template*1	> Select a template
Save Template*1	Save edited template > YES

Item	Operation/Description
Add	Add signature
Signature*1	<ul> <li>Create and save signature beforehand (☐ Below).</li> </ul>
Send Settings:	Notify recipient of message priority level
Priority*1	> Select a level
Send Settings:	Check whether S! Mail is sent to recipient
Confirm	>ON
Delivery*1	
Send Settings:	Set reply-to address
Set Reply	>ON
Address*1	<ul> <li>Specify reply-to address beforehand (☐Below).</li> </ul>
Confirm	Check whether SMS is sent to recipient
Delivery*2	>ON
Input	Select character input mode
character*2	> Japanese or English
Change mail	Switch SMS to S! Mail while creating
type*2	· ·

<sup>\*1</sup> S! Mail only

## **Sending Options**



#### Set Reply-to Address

**Set Reply-To** → **ON** → Select reply-to address entry field → Select a replyto address or enter directly → [Finish]

#### Set Signature

**Set Signature** → Select an item (→ **ON** or **ON When New** → Select signature entry field → Enter signature → [Finish])

## **Graphic Mail Functions**

#### Use Other Graphic Mail Settings

Item	Operation/Description
Insert files: File Select	Insert still images, Flash® or music files Send inserted music files as BGM  > Select a folder → Select a file
Insert files: Camera	Activate camera to insert pictures  Capture a sill image
Insert files: Delete BGM	Delete inserted music file > YES
Font Color	> Change font color
Background color	> Change background color
Insert Lines	Insert separator line
My Pictograms	Insert My Pictograms (C→P.13-6)
Graphic mail all reset	Cancel all Graphic Mail Settings  > YES → YES
Select Arrange Area	Specify text to be arranged  > Place cursor before text → ● [Start] → Specify area → ● [End] → Select other items → Follow the steps for selected items  • To cancel selection: ● [End] → ●
Font Size	> Change font size
Select Blinking	Flash text
Set Scrolling	Scroll text
Set Swinging	Swing text

<sup>\*2</sup> SMS only

Item	Operation/Description
Alignment	> Select a type

- One file of BGM or Flash®, and up to 40 types of My Pictograms or images can be inserted per Graphic Mail.
- To delete inserted images, lines, My Pictograms, etc.: Close Graphic Palette → Move cursor before images, etc. → [27734]
- Ring Songs&Tones or Music files cannot be inserted directly from microSD Card. Move files to handset beforehand.

## **Download Templates via Internet**

• 930P connects to Internet, and a website appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

## **Sending Messages**



From S! Mail: Press and hold ✓ ► 🛂 [Menu] SMS: ✓ **Create New SMS** ► 🛂 [Menul

#### Confirm Delivery

(For S! Mail, **Send Settings** →) **Confirm Delivery** → **ON** 

Confirm Message Delivery (☐P.18-16)

#### Save to Drafts

Save as Draft

Messages are saved to *Drafts* (
 ☐ P.13-15).

# Receiving & Viewing Messages

## **Opening New Messages**

#### When a new message is received, ☐ and Event Indicator appear in ☐ Standby.

• By default, the complete message (with attachments) is automatically retrieved. This setting also applies while abroad. Transmission fees are incurred; adjust to use. (To cancel Auto Download All: \(\sigma\_p \)P.18-16)



Select indicator

Unread Count -



Incoming Mail

Select a folder



Message List Window

Message Window

#### Note

- 930P may connect to the Network via URL link in message text. Data-intensive web pages may incur high charges.
- Depending on situations, Message tone may not sound and Notification Light may not flash.

If lashes for new messages instead.

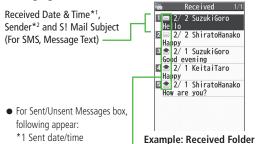
■Manually Retrieving Messages (

P.13-14)

Settings ● Change Ringtone ● Change Ringer Volume ● Set Message Ringtone Duration ● Set Vibration Alert ( P.18-2) ● Adjust Notification Light Color Tone for Incoming Call/Message (**□** P.18-9)

## **Window Description**

Messaging Folder Contents



in Incoming Mail

## Message Type/Status

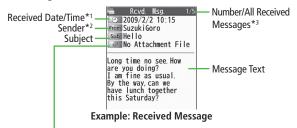
\*2 Recipient

Message Type	Message Status
🖂 / 👚 Unread/Read S! Mail	Attachments
	(Silver) Protected
Notice	Forwarded Messages
Unread/Read SMS	Replied Message
Unread/Read USIM Card SMS	Sending failed (Sent/Unsent Messages)
🔄 Server Mail	Delivery Report received (Sent/Unsent Messages)
	High Priority
	Low Priority

13 Messaging

Messaging

#### Message Contents



#### Number of Attachments

The number of files (images, sounds, videos, text, etc.) appears.

- For a sent message, the following appear:
  - \*1 Sent date/time \*2 Recipient

\*3 Number/all sent messages

#### Note

- Status indicators for forwarded/replied SMS messages (saved in USIM Card) do not appear.
- After retrieving complete messages, S! Mail Notice icons with (Forwarded) or (Replied) change to \( \sum / \infty (S! Mail).
- Messages remain protected after complete messages are retrieved via protected S! Mail Notices.
- If messages on microSD Card do not appear correctly, copy messages to handset ( P.9-18) and execute **Charset Conversion** ( P.13-21).

- Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List (ピラP.13-19)
- Functions Available in Received/Sent Message Window ( 12-21)

Settings 

■ Change Font Size ( P.18-16)

## **Retrieving Complete S! Mail**

At the end of message text, highlight Continue



#### Retrieving from Message List

In Received message list,  $\Upsilon$  [Menul  $\rightarrow$  Retrieve  $\rightarrow$  This one

#### Retrieving Multiple Messages

In Received message list, [Y' [Menu] → Retrieve → Selected → (Repeat: Select a message)\*  $\rightarrow \square$  [Finish]  $\rightarrow YES$ 

To cancel selection, press again.

#### Note

• S! Mail may not be downloaded automatically during Video Calls or outgoing messages. When notification arrives, retrieve complete Mail.

# 13 Messaging

## **Opening & Saving Attachments**

- In Message window,
  Y [Menu] → Attached files
- 2 Select a file → つリア/メモ
- 3 To save the file, highlight the file → ☑ [Save] → YES
- Select a folder



#### Note

- When messages are opened, attached image files appear/play automatically.
- • (Silver) appears with file requiring a Content Key. If Content Key has
   expired, warning appears when opening a file. Acquire new Content
   Key (□→P.9-5).
- Incompatible files are saved to Other Documents in Data Folder. Some files may not be saved to 930P.

#### File Formats Supported by Auto Playback

- Picture files (JPEG, GIF, PNG)
- Music files (SMAF, AMR, SMF, SP-MIDI)



Settings

● Play Attached Music Files Automatically ( 1 P.18-16)

## Showing Sent/Received Mail Address

Sent Address

Press and hold |

**Received Address** 

Press and hold o

■SMS : SMS (successfully sent)
■MAL : S! Mail (successfully sent)

- To show Redial/Incoming Call Logs: [ [Change]
- Select a log to show
  - To send S! Mail/SMS to addresses shown: → Mail composition operation (S! Mail: From Step 4 on P.13-4 or SMS: From Step 4 on P.13-7)
  - To save to Phone Book: (★) [Store] → Operation for saving to Phone Book (★) From Step 2 on P.4-5)

## **Using Server Mail**

Retrieve mail list stored at the Center to view Server Mail.

## Viewing Server Mail

→ Server Mail

Retrieve Mail List → YES

Updating Server Mail List

After Step1, *Mail List*  $\rightarrow \square$  [Update]  $\rightarrow$  *YES* 

## Retrieving Server Mail

• If no Server Mail is in the list, YES → Back

Retrieve a New Message Select S! Mail

**Retrieve Multiple Messages** 

'Yr [Menu] → Retrieve → Retrieve Selected → Select S! Mail\* → [Finish] → YES

\* To clear, repeat same operation.

**Retrieving All Messages** 

■ Server Mail Functions (□ Below)

## **Retrieving/Viewing Messages**

### Manually Retrieving New Messages

Retrieve S! Mail messages saved on Server while handset is off/out-of-range. 

#### Server Mail functions

From Server Mail

Delete One/Selected Server Mail

**Retrieve Mail List** → Highlight a message, and press [Y7] [Menu] → **Del Server Mail** → **Delete This** or **Delete Selected** (→ For **Delete This**. select messages\*  $\rightarrow \square$  [Finish])  $\rightarrow YES$ 

\* To clear, repeat same operation.

Delete All Server Mail

Delete All → Enter Phone Password → YES

Forward Server Mail

**Retrieve Mail List** → Highlight a message, and press [Y7] [Menu] → *Fwd Server Mail* → Compose S! Mail → **Send** 

Sort Server Mail

**Retrieve Mail List**  $\rightarrow$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  **Sort**  $\rightarrow$  Select a condition

View Server Mail Information

**Retrieve Mail List** → Highlight a message, and press [Y/ [Menu] → Mail Information

■ View Server Mail Memory Server Mail Memory

# 13 Messaging

# **Organizing/Using Messages**

### **Checking Messages in Messaging Folders**

- - In Incoming Mail folder, select a folder then message.
- Select a message
  - In Received/Sent Message window, toggle #/\* to view previous/next messages.

#### Tip

●Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List (ぱ P.13-19)

#### **Auto-sort**

- Previously received messages are not sorted.
- Incoming messages are sorted by subject if both address and subject match sort condition applied to specific folder. Messages with no subject are sorted by address.
- Either address or mail subject can be specified per folder.

2 Highlight ユーザーフォルダ 1-3, and press [Y] [Menu] → Auto-sort



**3 Y?** [**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add Address	Sort received messages by sender's address
	> Select an address selection method →
	Select/enter an address
	<ul> <li>Save up to 10 addresses per folder.</li> </ul>
Add Subject	Sort received messages by mail subject
	> Enter a subject
	Save one subject per folder.
	<ul> <li>SMS cannot be sorted by mail subject.</li> </ul>
Add Group	Sort received messages by Group in Phone Book
	> Select a group
	Save up to 10 groups per folder.

#### **Editing Sort Conditions**

After Step 2, highlight an item, and press ● [Edit] → Edit address, subject or mail group

#### Changing Auto-sort List View

After Step 2, [Yr] [Menu] → Display the List → Name or Address Switch Name view or Address view for Auto-sort.

#### **Deleting Auto-sort Settings**

After Step 2, (highlight an item,) [Y] [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Auto-sort  $\rightarrow$  Delete or **Delete All** (→ For **Delete All**, enter Phone Password) → **YES** 

#### **Filter Spam**

Sort messages from unidentifiable handsets into Spam Folder without incoming notification.

#### Note

 Some messages from addresses saved in Phone Book may be sorted into Spam Folder. Be careful when deleting messages from Spam Folder.

#### **Setting Spam Folder**

<Default> OFF

- | **☑** | → Settings → Universal Settings → Anti-Spam Measures
- **Spam Filter** → Enter Phone Password
- $ON \rightarrow YES$

#### Safe List

- Specify up to 20 addresses and domains (for example, @softbank.ne.jp) to receive messages from without sorting into Spam Folder.
- **⋈** → Settings → Universal Settings → Anti-Spam Measures → Safe List
- Add Addresses Y7 [Menu] → Add Address → Received Address or *Direct Entry* → Select or enter an address

#### **Add Domains**

Yr [Menu] → Add Domain → Enter a domain (character string after @)

☑ [Finish]

#### **Editing Saved Addresses**

After Step 1, highlight an address and press ● [Edit] → Edit address

#### **Deleting Addresses**

After Step 1, (highlight an address,) [Y7] [Menu] → Delete or Delete All (→ For *Delete All*, enter Phone Password) → *YES* 

■Report Spam (

P.13-21)

### **Replying to Messages**

- In Message window, ☑ [Reply] → **Reply to Sender** or Reply to All
  - Reply to All can be selected only when replying to S! Mail.
  - Re: appears before Subject when replying to S! Mail. Received message text is quoted. When replying to SMS, select
- Compose S! Mail or Compose SMS



Complete message  $\rightarrow \square$  [Send]

Without Quoting Message Text when Replying In Message Window, [¥7] [Menu] → Reply

Note

- Alternatively, follow the steps to reply to messages: In Message List Window, highlight a message to reply to  $\rightarrow \boxed{Y}$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow Reply$  or Reply with Quote → Reply to Sender or Reply to All
- Text cannot be guoted in SMS.

#### **Using Mail Groups**

Save mail addresses by group. Messages can be sent to specified group of recipients.

- Save up to five recipients per group.
- Create up to 20 groups.

#### **Creating Mail Groups**

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Settings ▶ Mail Group

- Select a group to save
- **Enter Mail Address Directly** Highlight <*Not stored*>, and press  $\square$  [Edit]  $\rightarrow$  Enter mail address

Select Mail Address from Phone **Book or Sent/Received Address Logs** Highlight **Not stored**>, and press Mail Group 13 Y? [Menu] → Look-up address

- → Select an item → Select an entry
- Repeat Step 2 to save mail addresses.



Mail Group List

#### Changing Group Names

In Step 1, highlight a mail group, and press [Y7] [Menu] → **Edit group name** → Edit name

#### **Resetting Group Names**

In Step 1, highlight a mail group, and press [¥7] [Menu] → Reset group name → YES

#### Editing Mail Addresses

After Step 1, highlight a mail address, and press ✓ [Edit] → Edit

#### **Deleting Saved Mail Addresses**

After Step 1, (highlight a mail address,) [¥7] [Menu] → **Delete this** or **Delete all** (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → YES

#### Sending a Message to All Group Members

#### Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Settings ▶ Mail Group

- Highlight a group, and press  $\square$   $\square$   $\square$   $\square$   $\square$   $\square$
- Compose a message (☐From Step 4 on P.13-4)

#### **Sent/Received Address**

Sent address logs: Press and hold <a>
☐ → Highlight an address, and press
</a> [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Received address logs: Press and hold → Highlight an address, and press **Y**/ [Menul → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Character size	Toggle character size	
Add to Phone Book	Save selected mail address/number to Phone Book (13) From Step 2 on P.4-5)	
Add shortcut icon	Create a shortcut (12 P.1-19) Select a shortcut in Standby to open composition window with selected mail address/number in Address field	
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail to selected address/phone number (☐From Step 4 on P.13-4)	
Compose SMS	Create SMS to selected phone number (☐From Step 4 on P.13-7)	
Dialing	> Select a dialing method → <i>Dial</i>	
Dialed calls*1	Show Redial logs	
Received calls*2	Show Incoming Call Logs	
Delete this > YES		
Delete selected	> Check logs to be deleted → [Finish] → YES	
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>	

<sup>\*1</sup> Sent address logs only

#### **Organizing Messages**

Functions Available in Incoming Mail Box

✓ → *Incoming Mail* → Highlight a folder, and press [Y7] [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add folder	> Enter folder name
Edit folder	> Edit folder name
name*	
Auto-sort*	> Sort received messages (Auto-sort: ☐From Step 3 on P.13-15)
Delete folder*	> Enter Phone Password → <b>YES</b>
	+2"

<sup>\*</sup> ユーザーフォルダ only

#### Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List

✓ → Incoming Mail, Drafts or Sent/Unsent Messages

(→ For *Incoming Mail*, select a folder) → Highlight a message, and press [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit*1*2	Edit message to send (S! Mail: ** From Step 2 on P.13-4/SMS: ** From Step 2 on P.13-7)
Send*2	Send Drafts
Retrieve*3	Retrieve complete S! Mail  > This one or Selected (→ For Selected, select multiple messages* → ☑ [Finish] → YES)  * To cancel: press   again
Reply*3	> Reply to Sender or Reply to All → Compose S! Mail or Compose SMS → Compose a message  (S! Mail: ☐From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS: ☐From Step 4 on P.13-7)  • Items to be selected differ by mail type.

<sup>\*2</sup> Received address logs only

Item	Operation/Description
Reply with Quote*3	Quote received message to reply
Quote	> Reply to Sender or Reply to All → Compose S! Mail
Forward* <sup>3</sup>	> Forward   Fwd Server Mail → Select Address field → Select an item → Select/enter an address → □ [Send] • Forward Server Mail (□ P.13-14) • When forwarding S! Mail, "Fw:" appears before Subject. Text is quoted below dotted line. • Attachments are also forwarded. (Messages with copy protected attachments may not be forwardable.)
Dial	Select an item → Make a call/compose a message/add to Phone Book
Add Address*1*3	Save addresses to Phone Book  > Select phone number or mail address → YES  (△From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Protect/	Protect received/sent messages
Unprotect*1*3	> This one or Selected (→ For Selected, select
	multiple messages* → ☑ [Finish]) * To cancel: press   again
	To unprotect, repeat the step.
Unread/ Read* <sup>3</sup>	Switch status to Unread/Read
Move*3	Move messages to specific folders  > Move This or Move Selected (→ For Move Selected, select multiple messages* → ☑[Finish] → YES) →
	Select a folder  * To cancel: press ● again
Delete	<ul> <li>Select an item → Operate selected item</li> <li>If messages are received while selecting multiple messages, message deletion may fail.</li> </ul>

Item	Operation/Description
Confirm	View Delivery report
Delivery*1	
Send Ir data	( <b>⊆</b> F.10-3)
IC	( <b>□</b> P.10-5)
Transmission	
Copy to	Copy messages to microSD Card
microSD	> YES
Copy to USIM/ Copy SMS to USIM Card/handset	
Copy to Phone*3	> YES
Move to	Move SMS to USIM Card/handset
USIM/Move	> YES
to Phone*3	
Sort	Change display order
	> Select a display order
Mail	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)
Information	

- \*1 Sent messages only \*2 Drafts only
- \*3 Received messages only

## **Using Messages**

# ■ Functions Available in Received/Sent Message Window In Message Window, [27] [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Retrieve*1	Retrieve complete S! Mail
Edit*2	Edit message to send (S! Mail: From Step 2 on P.13-4/SMS: From Step 2 on P.13-7)
Reply*1	> Reply to Sender or Reply to All → Compose S! Mail or Compose SMS → Compose a message (S! Mail: ☐From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS: ☐From Step 4 on P.13-7)  • Items to be selected differ by mail type.
Reply with Quote*1	Quote received message to reply  > Reply to Sender or Reply to All → Create S! Mail  (☐From Step 4 on P.13-4)
Forward*1	> Forward or Fwd Server Mail  ● Forward Server Mail (广 → P.13-14)
Dial	> Select an item → Make a call/compose a message/add to Phone Book
Add Address	Save addresses to Phone Book  > Select phone number or mail address → YES  (△From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Add to Phone Book	Save highlighted phone number/mail address to Phone Book  > YES  (△→From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Attached files	Show attached files
Save Templates	Save templates > YES

Item	Operation/Description
Add Shortcut Icon	Create a shortcut (CPP.1-19) Select a shortcut in Standby to open composition window with selected mail address/number in Address field
Font Size	> Select a size
Scroll Unit	Change scroll unit > Half Screen or Whole Screen
Charset Conversion*1	Convert characters when not properly shown  Select an item
Delete	> Select an item → Operate selected item
Confirm Delivery*2	View Delivery report
Mail Information	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)
Send Ir data	( <b>⊆</b> F.10-3)
IC Transmission	( <b>⊆</b> P.10-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy messages to microSD Card > YES
Copy to USIM or Copy to Phone	Copy SMS to USIM Card/handset > YES
Move to USIM or Move to Phone	Move SMS to USIM Card/handset > <b>YES</b>
Report Spam*1	Report received mail as Spam Mail > ☑ [Send]  • Change destination to report to (௴P.18-16).

<sup>\*1</sup> Received Message Window only

<sup>\*2</sup> Sent Message Window only

### 14

# **Internet**

Getting Started	14-2
Using Yahoo! Keitai	
Opening Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu	14-3
Entering URL	14-4
Using Access Histories	14-4
Exiting Mobile Internet	14-4
Using PC Site Browser	14-5
Opening Menu	
Entering URL	
Using Access Histories	14-5
Exiting Internet	14-5
Basic Operations	14-6
Using Cursor	
Text Entry & Item Selection	14-7
Using Information	14-8
Bookmarks & Saved Pages	
Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages	14-9
Bookmarks/Saved Pages Functions	14-10
Downloading Image/Sound Files	
Using Number, Address or URL	14-11
Streaming	
Option Menu Items	

Access Yahoo! Keitai Mobile Internet and PC sites. "Yahoo! Keitai" is both a SoftBank Mobile Internet service and the SoftBank Mobile Internet portal. View PC Internet websites via PC Site Browser.

#### Internet

#### Yahoo! Keitai

- View Mobile Internet Websites (r → P.14-3)
- Download image/sound files, etc. (☐P.14-11)
- Movies/Music Streaming (☐P.14-12)

#### **PC Sites**

- Download still images (☐P.14-11)

#### Note

- Separate subscription is required for Network access.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.ip).
- Video Calls cannot be received while connecting to the Network.

#### **Cache Memory**

#### Retrieved information is temporarily saved in Cache Memory.

#### When full, oldest is deleted first.

- Previously viewed pages may load from Cache Memory. To view the latest, update information (2 P.14-13).
- Cached items with expiry dates are deleted upon expiry.
- Information remains even after 930P is disconnected from the Network or handset power is turned off.



- ●Clear Cache Delete Cookies (ピラP.18-17)
- ●Initialize Browser (ぱ P.18-18)

#### SSL/TLS

SSL (Secure Socket Layer) and TLS (Transport Layer Security) are encryption protocols for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information such as credit card numbers.

Electronic certificates are saved on 930P ( P.18-18).

#### Notes

When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp., VeriSign Japan K.K., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Inc., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., SECOM Trust Systems Co.Ltd. and Entrust Japan Co., Ltd. cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL and TLS.

Tip

Settings

● Security Settings ( P.18-18)

# **Using Yahoo! Keitai**

#### Opening Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

Select Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu items to access websites.

#### Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai

1 Yahoo! Keitai

930P connects to the Network.

- Select a menu item
  - Repeat Step 2 as required.
  - Basic Operations: 🖆 P.14-6

#### Note

• Shortcut: In Standby, press 🔀

14

Internet

Enter URLs (addresses beginning with "http://" or "https://") directly to access websites, or open previously viewed pages using URL histories.

• Up to 20 URL histories are stored.

#### Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Enter URL

1 Enter URL Directly Direct Entry → Enter URL

Use URL History

URL History List →

Select a URL



URL History List Window

#### **Deleting URL Histories**

#### **Using Access Histories**

Open previously viewed pages using access histories.

• Up to 100 access histories are stored. (The number of savable histories varies depending on data amount.)

#### Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► History

1 Select a history



**History Window** 

#### **Deleting Access Histories**

In Step 1, (highlight a history) ☑ [Menu] → Delete One or Delete All → YES (→ For Delete All. enter Phone Password)

#### Showing Access History URLs

In Step 1, highlight a history and press [Y7] [Menu] → Show Address

#### **Exiting Mobile Internet**

**1** ি ক → YES

#### Note

Closing handset does not affect active browser.

# 14 Internet

## **Using PC Site Browser**

#### **Opening Menu**

#### View PC websites using PC Site Browser.

- When PC Site Browser opens, 

  appears.
- Some pages may not be viewable.
- Viewing PC websites may incur high charges.

#### Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser

#### Homepage

Confirmation appears. Select NO.

• To show confirmation each time: YES

#### Select a menu item Repeat Step 2 as required.

#### Note

● Alternatively, press 🖾 in Yahoo! Keitai Menu to switch to PC Site Browser Menu. To return to Yahoo! Keitai Menu, press 🖾 again.

Settings Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai (
→ P.18-17)

#### **Entering URL**

#### Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (**□**P.14-4)

Up to 20 URL histories are stored.

#### Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser ► Enter URL

 Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (**□** P.14-4)

#### **Using Access Histories**

#### Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (⊈P.14-4)

• Up to 100 access histories are stored. (The number of savable histories varies depending on data amount.)

#### Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser ▶ History

 Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (**□** P.14-4)

#### **Exiting Internet**

**→** YES

#### Note

Closing handset does not affect active browser.

# **Basic Operations**

#### **Using Cursor**

Move Cursor	Use cursor to select underlined menu items.  to move right to move left to move to previous line to move to next line
Scroll Pages	Scroll bar appears on right side or at bottom of Display when page content continues beyond view.  Scroll up/down scroll left/right continues scroll page up by a screenful scroll page down by a screenful
Move to previous page/ next page	Previously viewed pages are temporarily saved in Cache Memory (௴P.14-2).  ☐ [Back]: Return to previous page ☑ [Menu] → Forward: View next page ■ Some web pages may not appear after performing the steps above.

**When Authentication is Required**Some pages require user authentication for access. If required, enter user ID or password.



●Font Size ●Scroll Unit ●Images Off ●Sound Off ●Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required (**⊈**P.18-17)

# 14 Intern

## **Text Entry & Item Selection**

Enter text or select items to send information.



• Actual web pages may differ in appearance.

Text Entry Field	Highlight field $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$ Enter text $\rightarrow \bigcirc$
Menu List	Highlight field → ● Menu list appears. Highlight an item → ● Selected items are highlighted.
Radio Button	Highlight  →  ● When selected,  ● appears.
Check Box	Highlight ☐ → ● When selected, ☑ appears.
Command Button	Highlight the button →   Corresponding command is executed.

Bookmark websites or save page content to Saved Pages.

Some copy protected materials cannot be saved.

Bookmarks	Save links to websites. 930P connects to the Network to open the link.
Saved Pages	Save page content. 930P opens saved pages without connecting to the Network.

**Saving Web Pages** 

- Open a web page → [Y/ [Menu] → **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages** → **Add**
- Select title → Edit title

Y/ [Set]

• Saved Bookmarks/Saved Pages are saved to Bookmarks List/Saved Pages List (☐Right)

Opening Bookmarks/Saved Pages in Web Page Open a web page → [Y] [Menu] → Bookmarks or Saved Pages → View List

Main Menu ➤ Yahoo! Keitai (► PC Site Browser)

**Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages** → Select an item Example: Yahoo! Keitai Browser





**Bookmarks List Window** 

Saved Pages List Window

#### Note

• Create folders in Bookmarks/Saved Pages List to organize Bookmarks/ Saved Pages (☐FP.14-9).

- Send Bookmarks via Infrared (13-P.10-3) Send Bookmarks via IC Transmission (☐ P.10-5)
- Add Bookmark Shortcuts to Standby Save URLs to Bookmarks
- Send Bookmark URLs (ピラP.14-10)

## **Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages**

Follow the steps below to open Bookmarks or Saved pages list:

Yahoo! Keitai

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► Bookmarks or Saved Pages

PC Site Browser

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser ► Bookmarks or Saved Pages

#### Note

 When a different USIM Card is inserted, Saved Pages do not appear or title name cannot be changed.

#### **Creating New Bookmark/Saved Page Folders**

- Folders cannot be created within existing folders.
- **1** Bookmarks

In bookmark list window, **Y**? [Menu] →

**Create New → Folders** → Enter title

**Saved Pages** 

In saved page list window, [Yr] [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  New Folder  $\rightarrow$  Enter title

Moving Bookmarks/Saved Pages to Folder

- ① Before moving to folders, set *Sort* to *Saved/Moved Order* ( P.14-10)
- ② Highlight a bookmark/saved page in bookmarks/saved pages list (△→P.14-8), and press ☑/[Menu] → Move to → Select a folder → Select a destination

#### **Editing Folder Title**

Highlight a folder in bookmarks/saved pages list ( $\nearrow$ P.14-8), and press  $\nearrow$ IMenul  $\rightarrow$  Edit  $\rightarrow$  Edit folder title

#### **Editing Bookmark Titles/URLs**

- 1 Highlight a bookmark in bookmark list window → **SY** [**Menu**] → **Edit**
- **?** Edit title/URL

#### **Renaming Saved Pages**

- **7** Edit title

#### Tip

● Delete Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders ● Display Bookmark/Saved Page URLs ● Change Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders Display Order ● Sort Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders ( \*\*) 14-10)

#### **Bookmarks/Saved Pages Functions**

From

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai (► PC Site Browser) **▶** Bookmarks or Saved Pages

Add Bookmark Shortcuts to Standby

Highlight a bookmark, and press  $\Upsilon$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Add shortcut icon  $\rightarrow$ YES

Save URLs to Bookmarks

[Menul → Create New → Bookmarks → Enter a title/URL

Delete Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders

Follow the steps below

Operation/Description Item > Highlight a bookmark, saved page or folder → Delete Y/ [Menu] → Delete → YES Delete Select items to delete **Selected Items**  $> \boxed{\mathbf{y}}$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  *Delete selected*  $\rightarrow$  Check items to delete → Y/ [Delete] → YES Delete All > [Menu] → Delete All → YES → Enter Phone Password

Display Bookmark/Saved Page URLs

Highlight a bookmark/saved page, and press \(\textit{Y'}\) [Menu] → Display URL

Change Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders Display Order

Highlight a bookmark/saved page/folder, and press [Y] [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Move to  $\rightarrow$ to select a position

• Before changing order, set **Sort** ( **Right**) to **Saved/Moved Order**.

#### Sort Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders

[Menu] → Sort → Select a condition

#### Send Bookmark URLs

Highlight a bookmark, and press [Y] [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Send URL  $\rightarrow$  S! Mail or **SMS** → Create a message (S! Mail: 🗗 From Step 2 on P.13-4/SMS: 🗗 From Step 2 on P.13-7)

#### **Downloading Image/Sound Files**

Save images, sounds, etc. to Data Folder or microSD Card.

- For PC Site Browser, only still images can be saved.
- Open a web page  $\rightarrow \boxed{Y}$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$  Select File
- Select a file
- Save → YES

Available menu items vary by saved content.

- Save location is determined by *Save Settings* ( P.18-17). However, save location may change depending on situations. Check confirmation when download is complete.
- Confirmation appears when downloading images or sound files. Select **YES** for image/sound setting.

#### Note

- Do not remove/install microSD Card while saving files to it.
- Do not turn 930P power off while downloading or saving files. Files may be damaged.
- Some copy protected files may not be saved.

#### **Using Number, Address or URL**

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs to make calls, send messages, access websites, or save directly to Phone Book.

- Open a web page containing phone numbers, mail addresses or URI's
- **Phone Number**

Select a phone number → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Voice call	Make a Voice Call
Video call	Make a Video Call
Select image	Select outgoing image
Add to Phone Book	Save a number to Phone Book (☐From Step 2 on P.4-5)

#### E-mail Address

Select an address → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail (13 From Step 4 on P.13-4)
Compose SMS	Create SMS (C3=From Step 4 on P.13-7)
Add to Phone Book	Save mail address to Phone Book (☐From Step 2 on P.4-5)

#### URL

Select URI

930P connects to the Network.

#### Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Yahoo! Keitai

1 Open a web page → Select a file Streaming starts.

2 OUT/X= or to exit

#### Engaged Streaming Operations

Mute/Release Mute	Y/ [
Pause/Resume*	
Volume	<b>☑</b> /A <b>▽</b>
Set Playback Position*	to start playback from specified point
Toggle Display Position	■ Toggle Portrait/Landscape view.

14

Internet

#### Note

- Streaming requires a continuous Network connection. Network remains connected even during a pause (Transmission fees apply).
- Paused streams may stop after three minutes of inactivity.
- When roaming abroad, streaming may be unavailable or not be performed properly.

#### Incoming Voice Calls while Streaming

Incoming call pauses an active stream.

• Video Calls cannot be received while streaming.

<sup>\*</sup> Not available during playback for live events such as live sports programs.

# **Option Menu Items**

In Yahoo! Keitai, press [Y7] [Menu] for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description
Forward	Go to next page (☐P.14-6)
Bookmarks	View Bookmarks list, add bookmarks, or add bookmark shortcuts to Standby
Saved Pages	View Saved Pages list or save page content to Saved Pages
Text Copy	Copy page text
Reload Page	Refresh page information
Enter URL	Enter URL directly or use URL History to access pages
Select File	View, play or save file to Data Folder (Downloading Images/Sounds to Save: ☐From Step 2 on P.14-11)

Item	Operation/Description		
Handy	Switch PC Browser*1/Switch Browser*2: Toggle		
Functions	Yahoo! Keitai/PC site		
	Internet Search: Search text in Internet		
	Search In Page: Search text within page		
	Jump in this page: Jump to top/end of page		
	Send URL: Send URL via S! Mail/SMS		
	<i>History</i> : Open previously viewed pages		
	Expand/Shrink*2: Zoom page in/out		
	Set Display Range*2: Specify displayed area of page		
	Flash(R) Menu: Playback/pause Flash® files		
	<b>Properties</b> : View page details or electronic certificates		
	for secure pages		
Yahoo! Keitai*1/	View top menu		
Homepage*2			
Settings	Font Size: Change character size		
	Encoding: Change encoding type		
	<b>Pointer</b> : Set Pointer*2		
Switch screen*2	Toggle between Small Screen and PC Screen		
Exit Browser	Exit Browser		
*1 Yahoo! Keitai o	nlv		

<sup>\*1</sup> Yahoo! Keitai on

<sup>\*2</sup> PC Site Browser only

#### 15

# S! Appli

Before Using S! Appli	15-2
Downloading S! Appli	15-2
Using S! Appli	15-3
Activating S! Appli	
Terminate/Suspend & Resume	15-3
Using S! Appli Startup History	15-3
Managing Applications	15-4
Security Level Functions	15-4

# **Before Using S! Appli**

S! Appli are Java<sup>™</sup>-based applications designed to run on SoftBank handsets. Download games and other real-time applications for use on 930P.

- Separate subscription required to use downloaded applications (not required for pre-installed S! Appli).
- For usage on pre-installed applications, see Help menu for each S! Appli.

#### Note

 For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

#### Network S! Appli

Network S! Appli requires Network connection.

Connection fees apply.

License Information
Main Menu ► S! Appli ► Information

#### **Downloading S! Appli**

#### Download up to 100 S! Appli files to 930P/microSD Card.

 End suspended S! Appli if any. However, S! Appli may not be ended during calls.

#### Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

#### Download S! Appli

930P connects to the Network, and download site appears.

- 2 Select an S! Appli Properties appear.
- **?** Follow onscreen instructions
- Select a save location

Downloaded S! Appli is saved to Data Folder automatically.

- Download may take some time.
- **5 YES** to activate

Downloaded S! Appli starts.

To exit: NO

#### **Downloading Lifestyle-Appli**

Main Menu ► (S! Appli ►) Osaifu-Keitai ► Lifestyle-Appli

- **Download** ► Select a Lifestyle-Appli
- Lifestyle-Appli: ☐ P.16-2

# Using S! Appli

### Activating S! Appli

#### Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

Select an S! Appli

Application starts and R appears.

- See application Help menu for usage information.
- Confirmation appears when selecting Network S! Appli.
- For a microSD Card S! Appli, [imicroSD] before Step 1.

#### Note

- Activate an S! Appli; Main Menu ➤ Data Folder ➤ S! Appli ➤ Select an S! Appli
- Applications with pin S! Appli List are intended for Landscape View.
- Incoming transmissions pause S! Appli.
- If handset is closed while S! Appli is active, S! Appli pauses.
- AV output compatible applications may be viewed on a TV set (**△**→P.10-13).



- Settings Volume Backlight On/Off Deactivate Vibration
  - Sync microSD Card with S! Appli Library (ピラP.18-19)

#### **Terminate/Suspend & Resume**

#### Terminating/Pausing S! Appli

- While running an S! Appli,
- **Suspended** or **Stopped** 
  - appears for a suspended application.

#### Resuming/Terminating Paused S! Appli

#### Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

**Replayed** or **Stopped** 

Resumed application starts from paused point.

## **Using S! Appli Startup History**

#### Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli History

Highlight a record, and press  $\mathbf{Y}$  [Menu]  $\rightarrow$ Start, S! Appli info or Delete

#### **Managing Applications**

#### Moving S! Appli between 930P and microSD Card

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

- 1 Highlight an S! Appli, and press **∑**/ [Menu] → *Move to microSD* or *Move to phone* 
  - Some S! Appli may not be moved to microSD Card.

#### **Deleting S! Appli**

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

- 1 Highlight an S! Appli, and press ∑7 [Menu] → Delete → YES
  - Some pre-installed S! Appli may not be deleted.

#### **Viewing S! Appli Properties**

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

1 Highlight an S! Appli, and press **Y**? [Menu] → S! Appli info

#### **Security Level Functions**

#### **Setting Security Level while Running S! Appli**

• Security Level cannot be set for some applications.

#### Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

- 1 Highlight an S! Appli, and press **Y**/ [Menu] → Security level
- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Network Access	Connect to the Network
Auto Invocation	Activate S! Appli
Multimedia Recording	Record multimedia data
Data Reading Access	Read Phone Book, Calendar events, etc.
Data Rewrtng Accss	Write/delete Phone Book, Calendar events, etc.
Location Access	Retrieve Location information

# 3 Always Allowed, Ask First Time\*, Ask Every Time or Not Allowed

\* Confirmation appears the first time application is activated.

#### **Resetting Security Level Settings**

Reset security level settings to default or condition when downloading.

#### Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

- ¶ Highlight an S! Appli, and press ∑r/ [Menu] → Security level
- **?** Reset Sec. Setting → YES

# Osaifu-Keitai®

Basics	16-2
Downloading Lifestyle-Appli	16-3
Activating Lifestyle-Appli	16-3
Using Osaifu-Keitai®	16-4
Reader/Writer Transactions	
IC Card Lock Functions	16-5
Activating IC Card Lock	16-5
Remote Lock	16-5

#### **Basics**

"Osaifu-Keitai®" is a range of IC Card-based services used by Osaifu-Keitai® compatible handsets. Make purchases using e-money or e-ticketing. Hold handset up to a reader/ writer to pay for your purchase.

#### Osaifu-Keitai® Terms

Osaifu- Keitai®	A contactless IC Card technology to read/write data by holding an IC card up to a reader/writer
IC Card	An IC chip embedded in Osaifu-Keitai®-compatible handsets
Lifestyle- Appli	Applications to use Osaifu-Keitai®. Some applications are preinstalled.

#### **Precautions**

- Data saved in IC Card vary by service content and usage history. Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli. Contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss or alteration of IC Card data or settings.
- IC Card data can be misused if your Osaifu-Keitai® compatible handset is lost or stolen. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Downloading Lifestyle-Appli and using applications may incur high packet communication charges.
- Do not remove sticker from back of battery cover. Do not remove battery cover. Doing so may disable Osaifu-Keitai®.

**Downloading Lifestyle-Appli** 

Download Lifestyle-Appli via Internet website.

#### Registration/Settings

Activate Lifestyle-Appli to complete registration or customize settings.

• Make deposit into account, check payment records or balance, etc.

#### Note

 Keep a copy of service passwords/customer service contact, etc. in a separate place.

### **Downloading Lifestyle-Appli**

Main Menu ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ Lifestyle-Appli ▶ Download

- 1 Select a Lifestyle-Appli
  - Lifestyle-Appli is saved to Data Folder.

#### **Activating Lifestyle-Appli**

 Lifestyle-Appli cannot be activated during a call or while another S! Appli is active.

Main Menu ► Osaifu-Keitai ► Lifestyle-Appli

- 1 Select a Lifestyle-Appli
- 2 To exit, 

  → Stopped

#### Note

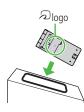
- ◆ Alternatively, Main Menu ➤ S! Appli ➤ Osaifu-Keitai
   ▶ Lifestyle-Appli
- or

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Lifestyle-Appli

## **Using Osaifu-Keitai®**

#### **Reader/Writer Transactions**

- Complete registration/settings and charge your account beforehand.
- There is no need to activate a Lifestyle-Appli during transaction.
- Hold ∕ logo up to reader/writer
  - When IC Card Notification Light is ON, Notification Light illuminates. (☐P.18-9)
  - Hold handset parallel to reader/writer. Try moving handset around if recognition is slow
  - Check scan result on reader/writer display.
  - Osaifu-Keitai<sup>®</sup> can be used during a call or Internet transmission. (May require extra time.)



#### Note

- Data may be unreadable if a metal object, etc. is between 5 logo and reader/writer
- Even though Osaifu-Keitai® is available while handset is off, Lifestyle-Appli does not activate. However, if battery is left uncharged after warning tone sounds, Osaifu-Keitai® may become disabled. Charge battery beforehand.
- When handset is held up to reader/writer, handset may show a message or vibrate depending on service. S! Appli, Messaging or Internet may also activate automatically. To avoid such cases, set the functions not to activate during transactions. ( P.18-19)



Disable Handset Response to Commands from Reader/Writer (**△**P.18-19)

#### **IC Card Lock Functions**

#### Activating IC Card Lock

<Default> OFF

Press and hold 
→ Enter Phone Password

appears in Standby. • Repeat the step as required to unlock.

#### Note

- ◆ Alternatively, Main Menu
   ◆ Osaifu-Keitai
   ▶ IC Card Settings
  - ► IC Card Lock or Main Menu ► Settings ► Security
  - ► IC Card Lock

#### **Remote Lock**

<Default> OFF

#### **Saving Numbers to Activate Remote Lock**

• Save up to three phone numbers to enable Remote Lock.

Main Menu ► Osaifu-Keitai ► IC Card Settings ► Remote Lock

- Enter Phone Password → *ON* → *Numbers to Permit*
- <**Not Recorded>** → Enter phone numbers
  - To save numbers from Phone Book/Incoming Call Logs or to use a payphone number: [Y27] [Menu] → Refer to or Payphone
- $\square$  [Return]  $\rightarrow$   $\square$  [Set]

#### Number of Calls to Activate Remote Lock

<Default> Three times

• Specify the number of incoming calls for activating IC Card Lock.

Main Menu ► Osaifu-Keitai ► IC Card Settings Remote Lock

- Enter Phone Password → ON
- # of Incoming Call → Enter a number (03-10) → ☑ [Set]

#### **Activating Remote Lock**

- Call 930P from one of the specified numbers (Send Caller ID)
- Hang up after 930P receives the call
- Repeat Steps 1-2 until specified number of incoming calls is reached (within three minutes)
  - After specified number of incoming calls, IC Card Lock is set and a message informs you IC Card Lock is activated.

#### Note

- When setting IC Card Lock, call 930P from the same specified phone number. Incoming calls from different phone numbers cannot be counted
- Specified incoming calls may not be counted when Call Forwarding is active.
- Remote Lock is not available when ring time for Answer Phone is set to 0 or Driving Mode is active.

# **S! GPS Navi**

About S! GPS Navi	17-2
Using S! GPS Navi	17-2
Checking Your Current Position	
Activating Navi Appli	17-3
Using Location Navi	
Using Location Log	17-3

### **About S! GPS Navi**

S! GPS Navi provides location information by communicating with base stations and by GPS satellite. Check your position on map, area information or route to your destination using a Navi Appli.

#### Note

- Location information may be inaccurate due to location or signal conditions
- SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Position cannot be determined while Positioning Lock is active.
   (P.18-19)
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

## **Using S! GPS Navi**

#### **Checking Your Current Position**

Activate Navi Appli to check your position.

#### Main Menu ► Tools ► S! GPS Navi

1 Current Location → YES

Positioning starts.

- When positioning is complete, [Map] → YES
  930P connects to the Network and web page opens.
   To reposition: ▶ [Retry]

#### Saving to Phone Book

Save obtained location information to Phone Book.

Positioning is complete → [▼][Menu] → Add to Phone Book → YES →
Follow the steps for saving to Phone Book (\*From Step 2 on P.4-5)

#### **Indicating Positioning Accuracy Level**

Accuracy Level & & ... Fairly accurate

Accuracy Level & ... Relatively accurate

Accuracy Level & & ... No accurate location information retrieved Retrieve location information again.

Search for current area information or route to your destination.

• End all applications including suspended applications.

Main Menu ► Tools ► S! GPS Navi ► Navi Appli

## **Using Location Navi**

Use Location Navi to locate a person via a SoftBank 3G handset or PC.

For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Main Menu ► Tools ► S! GPS Navi ► Location Navi

#### Note

 Event Indicator appears when location information is automatically provided or location information request is rejected. Select indicator to show location log.

#### **Using Location Log**

Up to 50 latest location info are saved. Delete as required.

Main Menu ► Tools ► S! GPS Navi ► Location Logs

Show Details

Select a record to view details

- & appears when location information was successfully retrieved.
   appears if positioning fails.
- **Delete a Record**

Highlight a record, and press [Yr] [Menu] → Delete → Delete this → YES

**Delete All** 

**Y**/ [**Menu**] → **Delete** → **Delete** all → Enter Phone Password → **YES** 

#### Note

- When 50 records are saved, oldest is deleted first.
- When positioning is requested while viewing a record, a message appears and log window returns.

Tip

Settings

●S! GPS Navi Settings (🗲 P.18-19)

# **Settings**

Sound & Vibration	18-2
Ringtones	18-2
Charge Sound/Key Tone	18-2
Display	18-3
Display Settings	
Main Menu	18-4
Clock	18-4
Back Light	18-5
External Display	
Font	
Manner Mode	
Incoming Settings	
Date & Time	
Call Settings	
Call Time & Call Cost	
Making & Receiving Calls	
Notification Light	
Text Entry	
Phone Book	
Voice Dial	
Video Call	
Function Menus	
Engaged Video Call Settings	
Lingaged video Call Settlings	10-11

Horizontal Open Position	
Horizontal Open Menu/Wallpaper	
Standby Clock18-12	
Digital TV 18-13	
S! Quick News (Japanese) 18-14	
Display Settings	
Auto Update/Deleting Information	
Bluetooth® 18-15	
Messaging 18-16	
Universal Settings18-16	
S! Mail Settings18-16	
SMS Settings	
Internet 18-17	
Browser Display Settings18-17	
Memory Manager & Reset18-17	
Security Settings	
Reset18-18	
S! Appli 18-19	
Osaifu-Keitai® 18-19	
S! GPS Navi Settings 18-19	
Default Settings 18-20	

#### **Settings Sound & Vibration**

#### **Ringtones**

From ► Main Menu ► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul> <li>Change Ringtone</li> <li>Sound Settings → Ring Tones → Select an item →</li> <li>Select Ring Tone → Select a type → Select a folder</li> <li>→ Select a tone</li> </ul>	Phone/Video Call: Pattern 1 Message: Pattern 2*2
<ul> <li>Change Ringer Volume</li> <li>Sound Settings → Ringer Volume → Select a type</li> <li>To adjust volume</li> </ul>	Level 4
■ Disable 3D Sound Effect (Ringtone/Melody)  > Sound Settings → Stereo/3D Sound → OFF	ON
■ Set Ringtone Sound Output for Earphone*  > Sound Settings → Earphone → Earphone	Earphone + Speaker
<ul> <li>Set Message Ringtone Duration</li> <li>Sound Settings → Message Ring Tones → ON or OFF (→ For ON, enter ring time)</li> </ul>	ON (Ring time: 5 sec)
■ Set Vibration Alert  > Incoming Settings → Vibrator → Select an item  → Select a vibration pattern	OFF

<sup>\*1</sup> When earphone is connected and Sound Settings is set to *Earphone*, ringtone sounds through earphone and speaker for incoming calls/messages or alarms after about 20 seconds. Ringtone sounds only from earphone for other events.

#### Pre-installed Ringtones

Title	Composer
HEIGH HO//SNOW WHITE AND THE SEVEN DWARFS/INST	CHURCHILL FRANK E
WALKURENRITT/DIE WALKURE	WAGNER RICHARD WILHELM
PARADE OF THE WOODEN SOLDIERS	JESSEL LEON
OUVERTURE/GUILLAUME TELL	ROSSINI GIOACCHINO ANTONIO
DANCE OF THE KNIGHTS OP 64 NO 13	PROKOFEV SERGEJ S
WALTZ/COPPELIA BALLET SUITE	DELIBES LEO CLEMENT PHILIBERT
TRITSCH TRATSCH POLKA OP 214	STRAUSS JUN JOHANN
PETER AND THE WOLF OP 67	PROKOFEV SERGEJ S

Names of composers given above conform to JASRAC Website. Parts of titles may not appear due to Display size.

## Charge Sound/Key Tone

From ► Main Menu ► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Set Key Tone  > Sound Settings → Key Tone → ON or OFF	OFF
<ul> <li>Charging Start/End Tone Off</li> <li>Phone Settings → Battery → Charge Sound → OFF</li> </ul>	ON

<sup>\*2</sup> For handset color PinkGold/Turquoise, Phone/Video Call: HEIGH HO//SNOW WHITE AND THE SEVEN DWARFS/INST, Message: Tone6

## **Settings Display**

## **Display Settings**

● Horizontal Open Menu/Wallpaper (Horizontal Open Position) (☐P.18-12)

#### From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul> <li>Change Wallpaper</li> <li>Internal Display → Stand-by Display →</li> <li>Select an item → Select a folder → Select an image</li> </ul>	( <b>Ľ</b> ₹P.18-20)
■ Add Calendar to Wallpaper  > Internal Display → Stand-by Display → Calendar → Select a view format → BG Image ON or BG Image OFF (→ For BG Image ON, select a folder → select an image)	-
<ul> <li>Change Outgoing Call/Message Image</li> <li>Internal Display → Select an outgoing type → Select a folder → Select an image</li> </ul>	(Ľ <b>⊋</b> P.18-20)
Change Incoming Call/Message Image Internal Display → Select an incoming type → Select Calling Disp. *1 → Select an image type → Select a folder → Select an image	( <b>⊆</b> F.18-20)
<ul> <li>■ Change Battery/Antenna Indicator</li> <li>&gt; Internal Display → Battery Icon or Antenna Icon</li> <li>→ Select a pattern</li> </ul>	( <b>⊏</b> \$P.18-20)
<ul> <li>Change Start-up Window</li> <li>Internal Display → Start-up → OFF, Message, Pictures or Videos*2</li> </ul>	_

<ul><li>Change Display Color Scheme</li><li>Color → Select a color</li></ul>	( <b>⊆</b> F.18-20)
■ Set Interface Language > 言語設定 → 日本語 or English	日本語
■ Show New Call/Message when Handset Opens > Open for New → ON	OFF

- \*1 Setting applies to messages retrieved manually (*Incoming Options* (2 P.18-16) set to *Manual Retrieval*) or when Server Mail is retrieved (Retrieve New window cannot be changed).
- \*2 For *Pictures* or *Videos*: Select a folder → Select an image
  - For *Message*: Enter text

#### Main Menu

From

Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings ► Menu Icons

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul><li>Change Main Menu Theme</li><li>Select a pattern</li></ul>	( <b>⊈</b> P.18-20)
<ul> <li>Change Main Menu Icons</li> <li>Customize → Select a menu → Select a folder → Select an image</li> </ul>	_
<ul> <li>Change Main Menu Background</li> <li>Customize → Background Image → Select a folder → Select an image</li> </ul>	-

#### Clock

● Standby Clock (Horizontal Open Position) (☐ P.18-12)

From

Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings
► Internal Display ► Clock

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Standby Clock Pattern*1	
> Stand-by Clock → [x/] [Pattern] → Select a pattern → [Set]	( <b>⊈</b> P.18-20)
■ Change Standby Clock Position*1*2	
> Stand-by Clock → ☑ [Position] → Select a pattern → <b>[Set]</b>	( <b>□</b> FP.18-20)
■ Change Standby Clock Size*1	
> Stand-by Clock →  [Size] → Large or Small →  [Set]	( <b>⊈</b> P.18-20)
■ Change Standby Clock at Upper Right (lower	
right in Landscape View)	( <b>⊈</b> P.18-20)
>Icon Clock → Select a pattern	

- \*1 Highlight *Stand-by Clock* and press **□**[**Play**] to view Standby Clock.
- \*2 Even if clock position is set to *Pattern 2 Pattern 12*, clock appears in *Pattern 1* when:
- Calendar, World Clock or Operator Name is set to appear in Standby
- Time zone is set to other than GMT+9
- Privacy Key Lock is active

## **Back Light**

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Turn Back Light On/Off; Set Power Saver Mode > Back Light Time → Lighting → ON or OFF → Select ON or OFF in Power Saver Mode (→ For ON, Enter Light time)	ON+Saver
■ Illuminate Back Light while Charging  > Back Light Time → Charging → Constant Light	Standard*1
■ Limit Back Light to Display Only  > Back Light Time → Area → LCD	LCD + Keys
■ Adjust Brightness  > Back Light Time → Brightness → Select a brightness level	Auto*2
■ Set Back Light to Turn On Quickly  > Back Light Time → Soft Light → OFF	ON
<ul><li>■ Disable Auto Image Compensation</li><li>&gt; LCD AI → OFF</li></ul>	ON

<sup>\*1</sup> When set to **Standard**, Back Light illuminates with the same setting as Lighting setting.

## **External Display**

Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings From ► External Display

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Turn Off External Display	ON
>OFF	ON
■ Change Clock Display	( <b>⊈</b> P.18-20)
>ON → Clock → Select a clock pattern	(L3 F. 10-20)
■ Change Display Direction	Pattern 2
>ON → Orientation → Select a pattern	Tattern 2
Adjust Brightness	Level 3
>ON → Brightness → Select a brightness level	Level 3
Set Caller ID Off	ON
>ON → Incoming Calls → OFF	
■ Disable Text while Communicating	ON
>ON → Disp. Connection → OFF	

<sup>\*2</sup> When set to *Auto*, Back Light is automatically adjusted according to ambient light.

#### **Font**

#### Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings From

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul> <li>Change Font Size by Function</li> <li>Font Size → Select an item → Select a size</li> </ul>	Standard
■ Set Menu Font Sizes Collectively  > Font Size → Collective Setting → Large or Small *	Standard
■ Change Font Style  > Font → Font 2	Font 1
<ul><li>Change Font Style (Incoming/Outgoing Call Window)</li><li>Disp. Call/Recv # → Pattern 2</li></ul>	Pattern 1

<sup>\*</sup> When set to *Small*, font size for Phone Book, Incoming/Outgoing Call Logs and text entry is set to **Standard**.

#### **Settings Manner Mode**

Main Menu ► Settings ► Incoming Settings From ► Manner Mode Type

Setting/Operation	Default
Set Manner Mode Type	
· ····································	Manner Mode
(→ For <i>User Mode</i> , set individual items → 🖂 [Finish])	

#### Default Settings by Mode

Super Silent	Driving Mode	User Mode
Value set for	ONI	OFF
Answer Phone	ON	UFF
ON	OFF	ON
Silent	Silent	Silent
Silent	Silent	Silent
Silent	Silent	Silent
OFF	ON	ON
OFF	*	OFF
Up	Up	Up
attery alarm)		
OFF	OFF	OFF
	Value set for Answer Phone  ON  Silent  Silent  OFF  OFF  Up pattery alarm)	Answer Phone  ON  OFF  Silent  Silent  Silent  Silent  Silent  OFF  ON  OFF  Up  Dattery alarm)

<sup>\*</sup> Based on Key Tone setting ( P.18-2)

## **Settings Incoming Settings**

#### From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Incoming Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul><li>Change Answer Setting (C→Right)</li><li>Answer Setting → Quick Silent or OFF</li></ul>	Any Key Answer
■ Answer Calls by Opening Handset  > Open-to-Ans. Call → Phone or Video Call → Answer	Keep Ringing
<ul><li>■ Hide Caller Image Saved in Phone Book</li><li>&gt; Phone Book Image → OFF</li></ul>	ON
■ Set Response ( Response ( Response ( Response ( Response ( Response Call/New Message Notification  Notice Setting → ON or OFF	ON
■ Activate Auto Answer with Earphone  > Auto Answer → ON → Enter ring time	OFF
■ Set Call Waiting Response  > In-call Management → Call Forwarding or Call Rejection	Answer

#### Answer Setting Key Operations

Any Key	To answer a call, press any of the following keys:
Answer	Voice Call: ●, ▶, 0 - 9, ★, #, ഈ, ☑,
	🛅, 🔼 , 🔼
	Video Call: ●,  , ๒
Quick Silent	To cancel ringtone/vibration, press any of the following keys:
	Voice Call: ○ - 9, ★, #, , ☒, ☒, ♠,
	Video Call: ○ - 9, ★, #, , ☑, ♠
OFF	To answer a call, press any of the following keys:
	Voice Call: ●,
	Video Call: o, c, o

 When [Voice Mail] is assigned to ☑ indicated at the bottom of Display, press ☑ to start voice or video recording.

#### ■ Info Notice Setting Response

ON	No Missed Calls/No Received Messages: Triple-beep sounds Missed Calls/Received Messages: Double-beep sounds twice
ボイス (Voice)*	No Missed Calls/No Received Messages: Triple-beep sounds Missed Calls: Double-beep sounds; voice message announces that you have a missed call Received Messages: Double-beep sounds; voice message announces that you have a new message

- When Vibrator is set for Incoming Settings, vibration activates with beeps.
   In Manner Mode, only vibration activates.
- Set *Side-keys Guard* to *OFF* beforehand. (☐FP.11-7)
- \* Japanese only



## **Settings Date & Time**

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Date & Time

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Date and Time	
> Date & Time → Enter year, date, time and time zone	_
<ul> <li>Display World Clock</li> <li>&gt; World Clock → ON → ☑ to select an area</li> </ul>	OFF
<ul><li>■ Activate Daylight Savings Time</li><li>&gt; Daylight Savings → ON</li></ul>	OFF
■ Deactivate Alarm while Operating Other Functions  > Alarm Tone → Operation Preferred	Alarm Preferred
<ul><li>■ Deactivate Automatic Time Correction via Yahoo! Keitai</li><li>&gt; Time Correction → OFF</li></ul>	ON

## **Settings Call Settings**

## Call Time & Call Cost

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Display Call Time/Cost*1	
> Call Time/Cost	_
Reset Total Call Charge/Time	
> Reset → Enter Phone Password →	
Reset Total Duration or Reset Total Cost → YES (→ For Reset Total Cost, enter PIN2)	_
Set Charge Limit*2	
> Set Max Cost Limit → ON → Enter charge limit →	OFF
Enter PIN2	

- \*1 May not be available depending on subscription status. In that case, Set Max Cost Limit is not available.
- \*2 When set to *ON*, emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are not dialable if charge limit is reached.

## Making & Receiving Calls

From ► Main Menu ► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Earpiece Volume	Loval 4
> Call Settings → Volume → 🔯 to adjust volume	Level 4

■ Set Handset Response when Closed during Call > Call Settings → Closing Clamshell → No Tone or Hold Call *	End the Call
■ Set Hold Tone  > Call Settings → Hold Tones → On-hold Tone or  Holding Tone → Select a tone	On-hold Tone: On-hold Tone 1 Holding Tone: JESU JOY OF MAN's
■ Turn Off Noise Reduction  > Call Settings → Noise Reduction → OFF	ON
■ Sound Alarm before Connection is Disconnected  > Call Settings → Quality Alarm → OFF or Low Tone	High Tone
■ Sound Alarm until Line is Reconnected  > Call Settings → Reconnect Signal → OFF or Low Tone	High Tone
■ Call Service Numbers (Service not available at present) > Call Settings → Service Numbers → Select a service number →   C	-
■ Specify Phone Book Entry to Call with Earphone > Phone Settings → Headset Switch to Call → Voice Call → Search Phone Book → Select an entry	OFF

<sup>\*</sup> When Hold Call is selected: **Speaker ON** (Hold tone sounds from speaker)/**Speaker OFF** (Hold tone does not sound from speaker)

## **Settings Notification Light**

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Notification Light

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Set Notification Light by Incoming Type (Voice/Video Calls or Messages)  > Incoming → Select Color → Select a type →  to select a color	( <b>□</b> P.18-20)
■ Change Notification Light Color Name for Incoming Call/Message	
> Incoming → Color → Edit Color Name → Select a color → Select a color name	_
Adjust Notification Light Color Tone for Incoming Call/Message	_
>Incoming → Color → Adjust Color Tone → Select a color → Adjust color tone	
<ul> <li>Set Notification Light for Other Functions</li> <li>Select a function → ON or OFF, or to select a color</li> </ul>	_
■ View Notification Light Status* > Confirm Status	_

<sup>\*</sup> View Notification Light settings for incoming calls/messages, engaged calls or upper Side Key commands.

## **Settings Text Entry**

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings From ► Text Entry Method

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Set Input Mode  > Input Mode → Check input mode(s) to use →  □ [Finish] → Select a input mode to prioritize	Input mode: All Prioritized mode: Mode 1 (5-touch)
■ Hide Predictive Candidates/Context Forecast List > Predict → OFF	ON
■ Set Learning Feature Off for Secret Mode/ Secret Data Only > Learn in Secret Mode → Enter Phone Password → OFF	ON
<ul> <li>■ Delete All Learned Words</li> <li>&gt; Reset Learned Words → Enter Phone Password → YES</li> </ul>	_

#### **Settings Phone Book**

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Save Location for New Entry > Save Settings → USIM or Ask Every Time	Phone
■ Change Phone Book Search Method > Search Method → Select a method	A-KA-SA-TA-NA
<ul><li>Change Font Size</li><li>Font Size → Phone Book or Call Log → Large</li></ul>	Standard
■ Forbid Forwarding Phone Book Entry Images  > Forwarding Image → OFF	ON*

<sup>\*</sup> If **ON** is selected, images can be forwarded via Infrared, IC transmission or Bluetooth®.

## **Settings Voice Dial**

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings **▶** Voice Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Activate Voice Dial Automatically	OFF
>Auto Voice Dial → ON	UFF
Activate Voice Dial via Earphone or Bluetooth®	
Device	OFF
> Voice Earphone Dial → ON	

## **Settings Video Call**

## **Function Menus**

#### From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Video Call

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul> <li>Change Incoming Image Quality</li> <li>Incoming Video Qlty → Quality Prioritized or Motion Prioritized</li> </ul>	Standard
<ul> <li>Change Outgoing Image</li> <li>Select Images → Select a category → Highlight</li> <li>Original, and press ☑[Menu] → Change setting</li> <li>→ Select a folder → Select a file → ☑ [Play] to view image</li> </ul>	Pre-installed
Switch Earpiece On >Loud Speaker → OFF	ON
■ Switch to Voice Call when Video Call Fails > Voice Call Auto Redial → ON	OFF
■ Monitor Room Remotely > Remote Monitoring (△¬¬P.2-8)	-

## **Engaged Video Call Settings**

From ▶ During a Video Call, [ [Menu] ▶ V.Call settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Incoming Image Quality	
> Visual preference → Quality Prioritizd or	Normal
Motion Prioritized	
Change Brightness	0
> Brightness → Select a brightness level	0
Adjust Color Tone to Lighting Conditions	Automatic
> White balance → Select an environment	
■ Change Color Tone	Normal
> Color mode set → Select a color tone	
■ Enhance Image Quality in Low Light Conditions	OFF
>Night mode → ON	
Set Focus*	Landscape
>Focus → Select a focus type	
* 0	

<sup>\*</sup> Outside Camera only

## **Settings Horizontal Open Position**

## Horizontal Open Menu/Wallpaper

From ► Main Menu ► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Set Which Operation to Start when Switching to Horizontal Open Position  > Phone Settings → Horizontal View → TV, Camera or OFF	Horizontal Open Menu
<ul> <li>■ Change Menu Theme in Horizontal Open          Position     </li> <li>&gt; Display Settings → Hor. Open Menu → Select a          pattern     </li> </ul>	(┌ <b>॔</b> ₹P.18-20)
<ul> <li>Change Wallpaper in Standby</li> <li>Display Settings → Internal Display →         Stand-by Display Wide → Select a folder → Select         an image</li> </ul>	(Ľ₹P.18-20)
■ Add Calendar to Wallpaper in Standby  > Display Settings → Internal Display →  Stand-by Display Wide → Calendar →  BG Image ON or BG Image OFF (→ For  BG Image ON, select a folder → Select an image)	_

## **Standby Clock**

From

Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings ► Internal Display ► Clock ► Stand-by Clock Wide

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Standby Clock Display*1	( <b>⊆</b> P.18-20)
> [Select] → Select a pattern → [Select]	(LFT.10-20)
■ Change Standby Clock Position*1*2	( <b>⊈</b> P.18-20)
> [Select] → Select a pattern → [Select]	(LFP. 18-20)
■ Change Standby Clock Size*1	Largo
$\gt$ $\textcircled{\tiny{$igoremsize{100}{100}}}$ [Size] → Large or Small → $\bigcirc$ [Select]	Large

- \*1 Highlight *Stand-by Clock Wide*, and press **□**[**Play**] to view clock.
- \*2 Even if clock position is set to *Pattern 2 Pattern 7*, clock appears in Pattern 1 when
  - · Calendar, World Clock or Operator Name is set to appear in Standby
  - · Time zone is set to other than GMT+9
  - · Privacy Key Lock is active

## **Settings Digital TV**

#### From ► Main Menu ► TV ► User Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Hide Caption	ON
> Caption → OFF	ON
■ End Recording when Battery Runs Low	Continue
> Rec. When Low Battery → Stop Recording	Recording
Forbid Enhancing Frame Rate Automatically	ON
> Mobile W-Speed → OFF	ON
Change Image Quality	Dynamic
>Image Quality → Select an item	Dynamic
■ Deactivate Auto Volume	ON
> Sound → Sound Effect → Auto Volume → OFF	ON
Remaster Sounds from Earphone or Bluetooth®	
Device	OFF
> Sound → Sound Effect → Remaster*1 → ON	
Add Listening Effect	OFF
> Sound → Sound Effect → Listening*1 → Select an item	
Change Quality of Sound from Earphone or Bluetooth® Device	Normal
> Sound → Sound Effect → Equalizer*1 → Select an item	
■ Turn Off Speaker by Closing 930P while Watching TV	ON
> Sound → TV Sound While Closed → OFF	
Set Power Saving Mode*2 > ECO Mode → YES	Released

■ Set Back Light Duration while Watching TV > Display Light → Lighting Duration → Enter duration (min.)	Constant Light
<ul> <li>Hide Images on Data Broadcast Sites</li> <li>&gt; Data Broadcasting → Images → OFF</li> </ul>	ON
■ Turn Off Sounds from Data Broadcast/Sites  > Data Broadcasting → Sound Effect → OFF	ON
■ Show Confirmation on Data Broadcast  > Data Broadcasting → Reset Settings → YES	-
■ Hide Guide in Landscape View >Icons → OFF	ON
■ Check TV Settings > Check TV Settings	_
■ Reset Channel List > Reset Channel Setting → Enter Phone Password → YES	_
■ Delete Information of Affiliated Stations  > Reset Storage Area → ☑ [Menu] → Delete this or Delete all (→ For Delete all, enter Phone Password) → YES	_
■ Reset TV Settings  > Reset TV Settings → Enter Phone Password → YES	_

- \*1 Remaster/Listening/Equalizer Settings: 2 P.5-8
- \*2 To cancel ECO Mode, perform same operation. When ECO Mode is set, following settings automatically activate and cannot be changed. When canceled, original settings return.

Mobile W-Speed: OFF Image Quality: Normal Remaster: OFF

Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal

## **Settings** S! Quick News (Japanese)

### **Display Settings**

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings ► Internal Display ► S! Quick News Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Show Only Unread Items in Standby	Unread + Read
> Unread/Read Setting → Unread	Officau + Reau
■ Change Marquee Speed	Normal
> Marquee Speed → Select a speed	
■ Hide S! Quick News	ON (Show)
> Display Always → OFF	
■ Block Image Data	ON (Show)
>Image Display → OFF	ON (SHOW)

## **Auto Update/Deleting Information**

From

Main Menu ► Entertainment ► S! Quick News ► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Automatically Update Quick News in S! Quick News List*1*2  > Auto Refresh → S! Quick News → Set update frequency	OFF
■ Automatically Update General News (Once a day)*1*2  > Auto Refresh → General → ON	OFF
■ Automatically Update S! Loop Contents (Every four hours)*1*2  > Auto Refresh → S! Loop → ON	OFF
■ Set Auto Update Off* <sup>1*2</sup> > Auto Refresh → Special → OFF	ON (Automatically update every 4 hours) *1*2
<ul> <li>Delete S! Quick News Information</li> <li>Del S! Quick News List → YES → Enter Phone Password</li> </ul>	_

<sup>\*1</sup> If calls are in progress at update time, auto update does not occur until next update.

<sup>\*2</sup> Video Calls are rejected during auto update.

# From ► Main Menu ► Tools ► Bluetooth ► My Devices Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Set Authentication/Encryption to Send Phone Book Entries	OFF/OFF
> Set Authentications → ON → ON	
■ Enter Password when Sending All Phone Book Entries	OFF
> Session Number Setting → ON	
■ Set Duration to Search for Bluetooth® Devices > Time-out to Search → Enter duration (sec.)	5 sec
■ Stop Ringtone Output to Headset/Handsfree Device > Forward Ring Tone → OFF	ON
■ Continue Calls on Handset when Bluetooth® is Disconnected from Headset/Handsfree Device > Disconnection Settings → Continue on the Phone	End the Call
■ Always Make Calls from 930P even when Headset Device is Connected > Dial from Headset → Deactivate	Activate
■ Always Use Handsfree Device to Make/Receive Calls  > Handsfree Setting → Handsfree Mode	Private Mode*1
■ View Bluetooth® Properties  > Device Properties*2	-

- \*1 In *Private Mode*, device that makes/answers call takes priority.
- \*2 Device name, address, class and supported services appear.
  To change device name: ☑ [Edit]

# Settings **18**

## **Settings Messaging**

## **Universal Settings**

From

Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► Universal Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
<ul><li>Change Font Size*</li><li>Font Size → Small or Large</li></ul>	Normal
■ Set Scroll Unit in Text Entry/Preview Window > Scroll Unit → Half Screen or Whole Screen	Single Line
■ Confirm Message Delivery (Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers)  > Delivery Report → ON	OFF (Not confirm)
■ Change Anti-Spam Measures Setting > Anti-Spam Measures → Report Spam → Edit recipient address → YES	stop@meiwaku. softbankmobile. co.jp
■ Reset Anti-Spam Measures Setting > Anti-Spam Measures → Report Spam →  □ [Menu] → Reset Address → YES	_
■ Set Auto Delete Off (For Drafts or Sent/Unsent Messages)  > Auto Sent Msg Del → OFF	ON
■ Set Auto Delete Off (For Incoming Mail)  > Auto Received Msg Del → OFF	ON

<sup>\*</sup> Character size in SMS or S! Mail subject field does not change. Check preview to see actual size.

## **S! Mail Settings**

From

Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► S! Mail Settings ► Incoming Options

Setting/Operation	Default
Set S! Mail Download Condition (within Japan)	Auto Download
> Home Auto Setting → Download by Numbers or Manual Retrieval	All
Retrieve S! Mail Manually while Abroad	Auto Download
> Roaming Auto Setting → Manual Retrieval	Auto Download
■ Play Attached Music Files Automatically*	OFF
>Auto Sound Play → ON	(Not play back)

 $<sup>\</sup>ensuremath{^{\star}}$  When multiple sound files are attached, the first file plays.

## **SMS Settings**

From ► Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► SMS Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change SMS Center Number*	
> Message Center → Enter SMS Center number	_
Set Input Character to English	Japanese
> SMS input character → English (160char.)	(70char.)

<sup>\*</sup> Changing Message Center number may disable SMS.

#### **Settings** Internet

## **Browser Display Settings**

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Set Yahoo! Keitai

**PC Site Browser** 

From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser
► Set PC Site Browser

Setting/Operation	Default
Font Size → Large or Small	Normal
Scroll Unit → Whole Screen or Half Screen	Single Line
Images Off  > Downloads → Display Image → OFF	On
Sound Off  > Downloads → Play Sounds → OFF	On
■ Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai*	
> Warning Messages → PC Site Browser (when activating) or Yahoo! Keitai (when switching) → OFF	On

<sup>\*</sup> PC Site Browser only

#### **Memory Manager & Reset**

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Set Yahoo! Keitai

**PC Site Browser** 

From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser
► Set PC Site Browser

Setting/Operation	Default	
■ Clear Cache		
>Memory Manager → Clear Cache → YES	_	
■ Delete Cookies		
>Memory Manager → Delete Cookies → YES	_	
■ Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required	_	
> Memory Manager → Delete Certificates → YES		
■ Set Data Storage Location to microSD Card*	Phone	
> Save Settings → microSD	Priorie	

<sup>\*</sup> Yahoo! Keitai Browser only

## **Security Settings**

#### Yahoo! Keitai

From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► Set Yahoo! Keitai ► Security

#### **PC Site Browser**

From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser ► Set PC Site Browser ► Security

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Set Auto Send Off for Manufacturer's Number (for Authentication)  > Manufacture Number → OFF (Not send)	ON (Send)
■ Set Not to Send Referer Information > Send Referer → OFF	ON (Send)
■ Select whether or Not to Allow Cookies to Be Stored on 930P > Cookies → OFF or Ask Every Time	ON (Save)
•	
Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in Yahoo! Keitai*1	Ask before Connect
> Script → ON, OFF or Ask Every Time	Connect
■ Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in PC Site Browser*2  > Script → Ask before Connect, OFF or Ask Every Time	ON (Run)
■ View Electronic Certificates Issued by Certificate Authorities	_
> Root Certificates → Select an item	

# Select whether or Not to Retain Authentication Information

> Certificate Retention → Always Keep or Not Keep Keep While Browsing

#### Reset

#### Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Reset

#### **PC Site Browser**

From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser ► Reset

Setting/Operation	Default
Reset Browser Settings	
> Restore Defaults → YES → Enter Phone Password	_
■ Initialize Browser	
> Initialized Browser → YES → Enter Phone Password	_

<sup>\*1</sup> Yahoo! Keitai Browser only

<sup>\*2</sup> PC Site Browser only

## Settings S! Appli

From ► Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli Settings

Setting/Operation	Default	
<b>Volume Volume I</b> to adjust volume	Level 4	
■ Backlight On/Off  > Display Backlight → Always ON or Always OFF	Follow General Setting	
■ Deactivate Vibration > Vibration → OFF	ON	
■ Sync microSD Card with S! Appli Library* > Synchronize microSD	_	

<sup>\*</sup> Update S! Appli Library on microSD Card after using microSD Card in another handset or PC.

## Settings Osaifu-Keitai®

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ IC Card Settings

Setting/Operation	Default	
■ View IC Card Status		
>IC Card Status	_	
■ Disable Handset Response to Commands from Reader/Writer	All ON	
> Interface Settings → Enter Phone Password → Select an item → OFF	All UN	

## **Settings S! GPS Navi Settings**

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ S! GPS Navi ▶ NAVI Settings

Setting/Operation	Default		
■ Save Current Map URL  > Map URL Settings → Highlight <not recorded="">, and press    [Edit] → URL Name → Enter a name → Map URL →   Enter a URL ("http://" or https://) →   [Finish]</not>	_		
<ul><li>Select Map URL</li><li>&gt; Map URL Settings → Select a name</li></ul>	_		
■ Edit/Delete Map URL*  > Map URL Settings → Highlight a name, and press    [Menu] → Edit or Delete	_		
■ Select Navi Appli to Activate  > Select Navi Appli → Select a Navi Appli	_		
<ul> <li>Activate Positioning Lock</li> <li>Positioning Lock → Enter Phone Password → ON</li> </ul>	OFF		
■ Hide Confirmation when Sending Location Information > Send Location Info → Enter Phone Password → Send without Check (Send location information without showing confirmation)	Send with Check (Show confirmation every time)		
■ Set Positioning Ringtone/Vibrator/Ringtone Duration > Recv Location Request → Ringtone, Vibration Alert or Ringtone Duration → Set individual item	Ringtone: Pattern 2 Vibrator Alert: Pattern 1 Ringtone Duration: 5 seconds		

Pre-installed NAVITIME cannot be edited or deleted.

## **Default Settings**

#### Default settings vary by handset color as below.

• For operations, refer to respective setting sections.

	Setting	,	Black	Silver	PinkGold	Turquoise	Red
Notification		Voice Call	A-Signal	B-Signal	C-Signal	D-Signal	A-Signal
Light	Incoming	Video Call	A-Signal	B-Signal	C-Signal	D-Signal	A-Signal
( <b>⊆</b> F.18-9)		Message	A-Rhythm	B-Rhythm	C-Rhythm	D-Rhythm	A-Rhythm
	Side Key (Upper Side K	(ey)	A-Flash	B-Flash	C-Flash	D-Flash	A-Flash
Display	Stand-by Display		Buildings	Photo Screen*	Silhouette of Tree	Moon over Lake	Container Ship
Settings	Stand-by Display Wide	( <b>⊈</b> P.18-12)	Downtown at Night	Tropical Fish	London	Tropical Fish	Downtown at Night
( <b>⊆</b> F.18-3 to 6)		Position	Pattern 1	Icon Clock	Pattern 1	Pattern 10	Pattern 4
	Stand-by Clock	Size	Large	Small	Large	Small	Small
		Pattern	Pattern 1	Pattern 6	Pattern 2	Pattern 2	Pattern 6
	Stand-by Clock Wide	Position	Pattern 3	Pattern 3	Pattern 7	Pattern 3	Pattern 3
	( <b>⊈</b> P.18-12)	Pattern	Pattern 4	Pattern 6	Pattern 5	Pattern 6	Pattern 4
	Icon Clock		Pattern 1	Pattern 6	Pattern 2	Pattern 2	Pattern 6
	Outgoing Image (Call/	Message)	Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 3	Pattern 2	Pattern 1
	Incoming Image (Call/	ncoming Image (Call/Message)		Pattern 2	Pattern 3	Pattern 2	Pattern 1
	External Display (Clock	()	Pattern 1	Pattern 3	Pattern 2	Pattern 2	Pattern 3
	Menu Icons		Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 3	Pattern 2	Pattern 1
	Horizontal Open Menu	ı ( <b>⊈</b> P.18-12)	Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 2	Pattern 2	Pattern 1
	Color Scheme		Black	Silver	Gold	Blue	Red

<sup>\*</sup> Unavailable when Calendar appears in Standby

# **Appendix**

Function List	19-2
Troubleshooting	19-9
Warning Signs	
Software Update	19-11
Updating Software Manually	19-11
Updating Software Automatically	19-12
Quick Open Menu	19-13
Key Assignments (5-touch Mode)	
Key Assignments (2-touch Mode)	19-15
Key Assignments (NIKO-touch Mode)	19-16
Symbol List	19-17
Character Code List	19-18
Memory List	19-23
Specifications	19-24
Index	19-25
Warranty & Service	
Warranty	19-31
After-Sales Service	
Customer Service	19-32

From Main Menu, press key corresponding to a menu number for direct access. ( P.1-21)

Example: To select S! Mail Settings in Messaging menu: 1 first column 9 second column 3 third column

1 (Messaging) → 9 (Settings) → 3 (S! Mail Settings)

• To select ①:  $\bigcirc$  • 1 ; To select ②:  $\bigcirc$  • 2

• When Menu Icons are set to Pattern 5 or Customize, first column of function number is not available. Select a menu from Main Menu; then select a function number (second column in table).

Messaging							
	Menu Number/Function Name Page						
1	Me	essag	ging	-			
	1	Inc	coming Mail	_			
		1	Received	13-10			
		2	ユーザーフォルダ 1	13-3			
		3	ユーザーフォルダ 2	13-3			
		4	ユーザーフォルダ 3	13-3			
		5	Spam Folder	13-16			
	2	Cr	eate New	13-4			
	3	Re	trieve New	13-14			
	4	Dra	afts	13-15			
	5	Tei	mplates	_			
		1	Download Templates	13-10			
	6	Se	nt/Unsent Messages	13-15			
	7	Se	rver Mail	_			
		1	Retrieve Mail List	13-14			
		2	Retrieve All	13-14			
		3	Delete All	13-14			

1	7	4	Server Mail Memory	13-14		
	8	Cre	eate New SMS	13-7		
	9	Set	ttings	_		
		1	Custom Mail Address	13-3		
		2	Universal Settings	18-16		
		3	S! Mail Settings	18-16		
		4	SMS Settings	18-16		
	0	Me	emory Status	13-13		

Yah Ke	Yahoo! Keitai					
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
2	Ya	hoo!	Keitai	-		
	1	Yal	hoo! Keitai	_		
	2	Во	okmarks	-		
		1	Panasonicメーカーサイト	14-8		
	3	Sa	ved Pages	14-8		
	4	En	ter URL	_		
		1	Direct Entry	14-4		
		2	URL History List	14-4		
	5	His	story	14-4		
	6	PC	Site Browser	_		
		1	Homepage	14-5		
		2	Bookmarks	14-8		
		3	Saved Pages	14-8		
		4	Enter URL	14-5		
		5	History	14-5		
		6	Yahoo! Keitai	14-5		
		7	Set PC Site Browser	18-17		
		8	Reset	18-18		

2	7	Set	Yahoo! Keitai	_
		1	Font Size	18-17
		2	Scroll Unit	18-17
		3	Downloads	18-17
		4	Memory Manager	18-17
		5	Security	18-18
		6	Save Settings	18-17
	8	Re	set	-
		1	Restore Defaults	18-18
		2	Initialized Browser	18-18

II La	S! Appli					
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
	3 S! Appli –					
	1	S!	Appli List	_		
		1	Download S! Appli	15-2		
	2	Os	aifu-Keitai	_		
		1	Lifestyle-Appli	16-3		
		2	IC Card Settings	16-5		
	3	S!	Appli Settings	_		
		1	Volume	18-19		
		2	Display Backlight	18-19		
		3	Vibration	18-19		
		4	Synchronize microSD	18-19		
	4 S! Appli History 15-3					
	5	Inf	ormation	15-2		

Osaifu-Keitai					
	Menu Number/Function Name Page				
4	Os	aifu-Keitai	-		
1 Lifestyle-Appli		Lifestyle-Appli	16-3		
	2	IC Card Settings	16-5		

Cam	Camera					
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
5	Ca	mera	-			
	1	Camera	6-5			
	2	Video Camera	6-6			
	3	Pictures	6-10			
	4	Videos	6-10			

Ent tainn	Entertainment					
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
6	En	terta	inment	-		
	1	S!	Quick News	_		
		1	S! Quick News List	7-3		
		2	S! Loop List	7-3		
		3	Settings	18-14		
	2	Во	okSurfing	7-4		
	3	e-E	Book Viewer	7-4		
	4	S!	Town	-		
		1	Download S! Town	7-5		
	5	S!	Loop	7-5		

	O Tools					
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
7	Too	ols		-		
	1	Ala	arms	12-7		
	2	Ca	lendar	12-2		
	3	Ca	lculator	12-8		
	4	No	tepad	12-9		
	5	Tas		12-6		
	6	So	und Recorders	-		
		1	Voice Call Data	2-16		
		2	Video Call Data	2-16		
		3	Answer Phone Setting	2-15		
		4	Voice Recorder	12-10		
		5	Voice Announce	12-10		
	7	Ва	r Code Reader	-		
		1	Scan Barcodes	12-11		
		2	Saved Data List	12-12		
	8	S!	GPS Navi	-		
		1	Current Location	17-2		
		2	Navi Appli	17-3		
		3	Location Navi	17-3		
		4	Location Logs	17-3		
		5	NAVI Settings	18-19		
	9	Βlι	uetooth	-		
		1	Search&Paired Device	10-7		
		2	Bluetooth OFF/Bluetooth ON	10-8		
		3	Accept Registered	10-9		
		4	Dialup Rgstry Standby	10-10		
		5	Receive via Bluetooth	10-9		
		6	My Devices Settings	18-15		

7	0	Re	ceive via Infrared	-
		1	Receive	10-3
		2	Receive All	10-4
	1	mi	croSD Backup	-
		1	Phone Book	9-18
		2	Calendar	9-18
		3	Tasks	9-18
		4	Incoming Mail	9-18
		5	Sent Messages	9-18
		6	Unsent Messages	9-18
		7	Drafts	9-18
		8	Memo Pad	9-18
		9	Bookmarks	9-18
	2	Templates/Users Dic. –		-
		1	Templates	3-5
		2	User's Dictionary	3-10

Da Foli	Data Folder					
			Menu Number/Function Name	Page		
8	Da	ta Fo	older	-		
	1	Pic	tures	-		
		1	Download Pictures	9-4		
		2	Main Folder	9-2		
		3	Camera	9-2		
		4	My Pictograms	13-6		
		5	Mail Art	9-2		
		6	Pre-installed	9-2		
		7	Original Animation	9-13		

8	2	Rir	g Songs&Tones	_		
		1	DL Ring Songs&Tones	9-4		
		2	Main Folder	9-2		
		3	Pre-installed	9-2		
		4	Voice Announce	9-2		
		5	Play List	9-2		
	3	S!	Appli	-		
		1	Download S! Appli	15-2		
	4	Mι	ısic	-		
		1	Main Folder	8-7		
		2	WMA	8-7		
	5	Videos –				
		1	Download Videos	9-4		
		2	Main Folder	9-3		
		3	Camera	9-3		
		4	Pre-installed	9-3		
		5	Play List	9-3		
		6	Position Memory	9-6		
	6	PC Movies –				
		1	microSD	9-3		
		2	Position Memory	9-6		
		3	Play History	9-3		
	7	TV –				
		1	Image	5-13		
		2	Video	5-12		
		3	Position Memory	9-3		
	8	Life	estyle-Appli	-		
		1	Download	16-3		
	9	Во	oks	-		
		1	Download Books	9-4		

8	0	Cu	stomized Screen	_
		1	Customized Screen	1-22
		2	Familiar Usability	1-22
	1	Templates		-
		1	Download Templates	13-10
	2	Ot	her Documents	-
		1	Main Folder	9-3

Mu	Music Player					
			Menu Number/Function Name	Page		
9	Мι	ısic F	Player	-		
	1	Pla	ayer	-		
		1	All Tracks	8-6		
		2	Artist	8-6		
		3	Album	8-6		
		4	Genre	8-6		
		5	Play List	8-6		
	2	Da	ta Manager	-		
		1	Main Folder	8-7		
		2	WMA	8-7		

		Menu Number/Function Name	Page
TV			_
1	Wa	atch TV	5-5
2	Pro	ogram List	5-7
3	Tin	ner Watching	5-13
4	Tin	ner Recording	5-13
5	Re	cording Result	5-14
6	TV	Link	5-10
7	Ch	annel List	5-4
8	Ch	annel Setting	-
	1	Select Area	5-4
	2	Automatic	5-4
9	Us	er Settings	_
	1	Caption	18-13
	2	Rec. When Low Battery	18-13
	3	Mobile W-Speed	18-13
	4	Image Quality	18-13
	5	Sound	18-13
	6	ECO Mode	18-13
	7	Display Light	18-13
	8	Data Broadcasting	18-13
	9	Icons	18-13
	0	Check TV Settings	18-13
	*	Reset Channel Setting	18-13
	#	Reset Storage Area	18-13
		Reset TV Settings*	18-13

<sup>\*</sup> **Reset TV Settings** cannot be selected by third column number.

Phone Book						
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
	Pho	one	Book	-		
	1	Ph	one Book	4-2		
	2	Cre	eate New Entry	4-3		
	3	Ca	ll Log	_		
		1	Outgoing Call Logs	2-13		
		2	Incoming Call Logs	2-13		
	4	Gr	oup	4-6		
	5	Ac	count Details	1-28, 4-13		
	6	6 S! Addressbook BkUp		_		
	1 Start Sync		Start Sync	4-11		
		2 Auto Sync Settings		4-12		
		3	Sync Log	4-12		
	7	Me	emory Manager	4-9		
	8	Re	strictions	11-9		
	9	Set	ttings	-		
		1	Save Settings	18-10		
		2	Search Method	18-10		
		3 Font Size		18-10		
		4 Voice Dial		4-14		
		5	Mail Group	13-18		
		6	Forwarding Image	18-10		
	0	Me	emory Status	4-10		

• Number in first column is not available for Phone Book.

Settings Settings						
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
#	Set	tting	S	-		
	1	Soi	und Settings	-		
	1 Ring Tones		Ring Tones	18-2		
		2	Ringer Volume	18-2		
		3	Key Tone	18-2		
		4	18-2			
		5	Earphone	18-2		
		6	Massage Ring Tones	18-2		
	2	Dis	play Settings	_		
		1	Internal Display	18-3		
		2	External Display	18-5		
		3	Font Size	18-6		
		4	Font	18-6		
		5	Menu Icons	18-4		
		6	Hor. Open Menu	18-12		
		7	Back Light Time	18-5		
		8	View Blind	1-28		
		9	Color	18-3		
		0	Private Menu	1-24		
		*	言語設定	18-3		
		#	Open For New	18-3		
		1	LCD AI	18-5		
		2	Disp. Call/Recv #	18-6		
		3	Describe Icons	1-10		
	3	Cu	stomized Screen	_		
		1	Customized Screen	1-22		
		2	Familiar Usability	1-22		
		3	Release Settings	1-23		

#	4	Inc	oming Settings	-
		1	Vibrator	18-2
		2	Manner Mode Type	18-6
		3	Answer Setting	18-7
		4	Open-to-Ans. Call	18-7
		5	Call Logs	11-8
		6	Phone Book Image	18-7
		7	Ring Time Settings	11-9
		8	Info Notice Setting	18-7
		9	Auto Answer	18-7
		0	In-call Management	18-7
	5	Ph	one Settings	-
		1	Horizontal View	18-12
		2	Side-keys Guard	11-7
		3	Text Entry Method	18-10
		4	Battery	18-2
		5	Pause Dial	2-3
		6	Headset Switch to Call	18-9
		7	Voice Settings	18-10
		8	Software Update	19-11
	6	Da	te & Time	_
		1	Date & Time	18-8
		2	World Clock	18-8
		3	Daylight Savings	18-8
		4	Alarm Tone	18-8
		5	Time Correction	18-8

#	7	Sec	curity	-
		1	Privacy Key Lock	11-4
	2 Personal Data Lock 3 IC Card Lock 4 Secret Mode 5 Secret Data Only		Personal Data Lock	11-4
			IC Card Lock	16-5
			Secret Mode	11-8
			Secret Data Only	11-8
		6	Key Pad Dial Lock	11-7
		7	Reject Unknown	11-10
		8	Call Setting w/o ID	11-10
		9	All Reset	11-11
		0	Reset Settings	11-10
		*	PIN Authentication	11-2
		#	Change Phone Password	11-2
	① Timer Lock at Close ② Content Key		Timer Lock at Close	11-5
			Content Key	9-6
		3	Lock Message	11-6
	8	Ca	II Settings	_
		1	Call Time/Cost	18-8
		2	Reset	18-8
		3	Set Max Cost Limit	18-8
		4	Voice Mail/Call Fwding	2-17, 2-18
		5	Call Waiting	2-20
		6	Call Barring	2-20
		7	Missed Call Notifi.	2-19
		8	Prefix	2-3
		9	Volume	18-8
		0	Shikkari Talk	2-5
		*	Closing Clamshell	18-9
		#	Hold Tones	18-9
		1	Noise Reduction	18-9

#	8	2	Quality Alarm	18-9
		3	Reconnect Signal	18-9
		4	Emission OFF Mode	1-18
		5 Show My Number		2-21
		6 Service Numbers		18-9
	9 Video Call		deo Call	_
	1 Incoming Video Qlty		Incoming Video Qlty	18-11
	2 Select Images		Select Images	18-11
	3 Loud Speaker		Loud Speaker	18-11
		4 Voice Call Auto Redial		18-11
		5	Remote Monitoring	2-8
	0	Int	ernational Call	-
		1	Int'l Dial Assist	2-10
	2 Select Operator		Select Operator	2-11
		3	PLMN Setting	2-11
		4	Operator Name	2-11
		5	Select Network	2-11
	1	Connectivity		-
		1	USB Mode	10-11
		2	Retrieve NW Info	1-16
	2	No	tification Light	-
		1	Incoming	4-4, 18-9
		2	Online	18-9
		3	Missed Call/Unread	18-9
		4	Clamshell Close	18-9
		5	Music	18-9
		6	Bluetooth	18-9
		7	IC Card	18-9
		8	Side Key	18-9
		9	Confirm Status	18-9

## **Troubleshooting**

#### 930P does not turn on

- · Was pressed for more than one second?
- · Is battery level sufficient?
- · Is battery inserted properly? (☐P.1-14)

#### Handset functions do not work after turning power on

· Does PIN Entry window appear? PIN Authentication is **ON**. Enter PIN (△→P.11-2).

USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM or Inserted USIM is unavailable to this mobile phone Please insert valid one appears when 930P is turned on or operations attempted

- · Is USIM Card inserted correctly? (☐P.1-3)
- · Unusable USIM Card may be inserted (☐P.1-2).
- · USIM Card IC chip may be dirty. Wipe with a clean cloth, then insert USIM Card correctly.

#### Keypad does not respond

 Does or appear in Standby? Keyquard (☐P.11-3) or Privacy Key Lock is active (☐P.11-4). Cancel it.

#### Side Keys do not work while handset is closed

· Does # appear? Side-keys Guard (☐P.11-7) is ON. Set to **OFF** 

#### Calls or Video Calls cannot be connected or message and Internet connections are not available

· Does 翻 🏋 🍸 appear? Is 930P out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak? Move to a location where signal is strong.

· Are you using handset overseas? You must set international settings, such as selecting operator, to use handset abroad (r → P.2-11).

Does appear? Personal Data Lock is set ( P.11-4). Deactivate Personal Data Lock.

#### Calls or Video Calls cannot be connected

- Is area code entered?
- · Is restricting outgoing calls in Call Barring? (1 P.2-20)
- Does ¥ appear in Standby? Total cost has reached upper limit. Set Max Cost Limit to *OFF* or execute *Reset* (⊈P.18-8).

Calls cannot be connected or busy signal sounds after dialing

- Did vou enter area code?
- · Is restricting outgoing calls in Call Barring? (☐ P.2-20)

#### Call is interrupted or disconnected

· Does 剧 appear? Is 930P out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?

Move to a location where signal is strong.

"Cannot start any more functions" appears when a menu is opened.

· Maximum number of functions are active at the same time. Cancel current function and try again (2 P.1-27).

#### Calls cannot be made via a Phone Book entry

· Entry may be saved as Secret. Set Secret Mode or Secret Data Only *ON* (☐ P.11-8).

 Does ☐ appear? Personal Data Lock is set (13P.11-4). Deactivate Personal Data Lock.

#### Digital TV does not work

· Is 930P out of terrestrial Digital TV broadcasting service area or in a location where airwayes are weak? Move to a location where airwaves are strong (□¬P.5-3).

#### **Customized Screen setting cannot be canceled**

· Enter "6368##" in Standby → Release Settings Customized Screen cannot be canceled in Standby while Simple menu is active. Deactivate Simple menu in Standby.

#### Osaifu-Keitai® does not work

· Does 🖣 appear? Deactivate IC Card Lock (2 P.16-5).

#### Cannot charge battery

- · Is AC Charger (sold separately) firmly connected to 930P or Desktop Holder (not included)? (☐ P.1-15)
- · Is AC Charger securely plugged into an outlet?
- · Is battery installed in 930P correctly? (☐P.1-14)
- · Is 930P correctly mounted in Desktop Holder?
- · Make sure 930P, battery, Desktop Holder and AC Charging terminals are clean.
- Battery may not charge beyond +5°C and +35°C.
- · Battery may need to be replaced.

#### 930P/accessories feel warm

· AC Charger/Desktop Holder may warm during charging. 930P may warm during long use. This is normal if you can hold it comfortably. Low temperature burns may occur if 930P is held against skin for long periods.

#### **Battery Operating Time is greatly reduced**

· Battery Operating Time may be reduced by environmental factors such as temperature, charging conditions or signal strength, as well as by operations or settings. See "Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates" ( P.1-12) and "Battery Time" ( P.1-13).

#### Note

• If you did not find the remedy to your problem here, please contact SoftBank Customer Center (\$\sumset\$P.19-32).

## **Warning Signs**

Problem	Causes and Remedies	
翻 appears	Handset is out-of-range.  Move to a location where signal is strong.	
appears	Side-keys Guard is <i>ON</i> . (PP.11-7) To activate Side Keys while handset is closed, set Side-keys Guard <i>OFF</i> .	
or appears	Keyguard ( P.11-3) or Privacy Key Lock (P.11-4) is active. Cancel it to use handset. Answer calls even if Keyguard or Privacy Key Lock is active.	
Low battery message appears and battery alarm tone sounds	Battery is low. Charge (CP.1-15) or replace battery (CP.1-14).	

## **Software Update**

Check for 930P software updates and download as required. Choose to begin update or schedule update.

- Connection fees do not apply to updates (including checking for updates, downloading and rewriting).
- Fully charge battery beforehand. Even if appears, low battery message may appear. In this case, charge battery until Charging Indicator goes out
- Select a place where signal is strong and stable.
- Do not remove battery during the update. Update will fail.
- Other functions are not available during Software Update.
- The update may take some time.

#### **Updating Software Manually**

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Software Update ► Software Update

After download is complete, 930P automatically turns off and restarts before Software Update begins.

After Software Update is complete, 930P automatically turns off and restarts before information appears for successful update. (This process takes approximately 60 seconds.)



#### **Updating Software Automatically**

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings Software Update ► Regular Updates

- **YES** → Follow onscreen instructions
  - Select **YES** to activate Internet. Follow onscreen instructions to perform Regular Updates. For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

#### **Update Results**

When Event Indicator appears, *Update* → 0

- When *Update* indicator does not appear, Main Menu ► Settings
  - ▶ Phone Settings
  - Software Update
  - ► Update Results

#### Scheduled Update

Follow onscreen instructions for setup. Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press or wait ten seconds for update to start.

 Software Update will not start while 930P is in use. Continuing handset usage for ten minutes or more cancels Scheduled Update.



#### Software Update Your scheduled update i s about to start

#### Note

- Software Update failure may disable 930P. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (

  →P.19-32).
- Software Update does not affect Phone Book entries, files saved in Data Folder or other content, but it is recommended that you create a backup, as appropriate, of any important information and data (note that some files cannot be copied).
- SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from loss of data, information, etc.
- Alarm tone does not sound during update.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.ip).

## **Quick Open Menu**

When *Menu Icons* is set to *Pattern 5* or **Customize** (**□** P.18-4), press menu numbers in Main Menu to open the following functions.

#### **Example: To open Notepad:**

In Standby,  $\bullet \rightarrow 42$ 

Menu	#
Alarm	44
Calendar	45
Calculator	85
Notepad	42
Tasks	95
Sound Recorders	55
Receive via Infrared	79
Templates/Users Dictionary	38
Pictures folder	46
Ring Songs&Tones folder	16
Phone Book Settings	26
Ring Tones	13
Ringer Volume	50
Key Tone	30
Stereo/3D Sound	64
Earphone/Speaker Settings	51
Message Ring Tones	68
Internal Display	56

Menu	#
External Display	93
Font Settings	66
Menu Icons	57
Back Light Time	70
Color Theme	86
Private Menu Settings	52
Language	15
Describe Icons	36
Vibrator	54
Manner Mode Type	20
Answer Setting	58
Ring Time Settings	90
Info Notice Setting	65
Auto Answer	94
Text Entry Method	35
Date & Time	31
Secret Mode	40
Secret Data Only	41
Call Setting w/o ID	10
Reset Settings	23
Change Phone Password	29
Call Time/Cost	61
Reset Total Duration/Cost	60
Closing Clamshell	18

Menu	#		
Noise Reduction	76		
Quality Alarm			
Reconnect Signal			
Show My Number	17		
Notification Light	89		

## **Key Assignments (5-touch Mode)**

Display Key	漢	カナ	abc	123
1	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオァィゥェォー	. /@-:~*1~*2_1	1
2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ2	abcABC2	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ3	defDEF3	3
4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ4	ghiGHI4	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ5	jkIJKL5	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフへホ6	mnoMNO 6	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ7	pqrsPQRS7	7
8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ8	tuvTUV8	8
9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ9	wxyzWXYZ 9	9
0	わをんゎー	ワヲンヮ*2一0	0	0
*	* * * * 3	**3	Pictograms	*
		[Press and hold] Templates		Ť
	?! ·	?! ·	, . ?!'-& () ¥	#
# *4	☐ (Space)	☐ (Space)	☐ (Space)	#
		[Press and ho	ld] Symbols*4	

- \*1 Appears when entering single-byte character.
- \*2 Appears when entering double-byte character.
- \*3 Added to highlighted character. Press \* to display pictographs after determining character.
- \*4 In number mode, symbol list may not be displayed.
- While entering character, press **a** to toggle characters at cursor in reverse order.
- After entering hiragana, katakana or alphanumerics, press 
  to toggle upper/lower case.
- In number mode, press and hold ① to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).
- In alphanumerics mode, characters entered after an upper-case character appear in order of: upper case → lower case.

# **Key Assignments (2-touch Mode)**

#### Kanji/Hiragana Mode

<Up	per	Cas	e M	ode:	>						
$\setminus$					Se	econ	d dig	jit			
	$\setminus$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	う	え	お	Α	В	С	D	Е
	2	か	き	<	け	2	F	G	Н	1	J
	3	さ	U	す	せ	そ	Κ	L	М	Ν	0
ا ــ ا	4	た	5	つ	て	۲	Р	Q	R	S	Т
digi	5	な	ľ	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	Χ	Υ
First digit	6	は	ひ	ıζı	$\overline{}$	ほ	Ζ	?	!	_	/
"	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			
	8	ゃ	(	ゆ	)	ょ	*	#			
	9	5	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	h	"	۰	6	7	8	9	0

#### <Lower Case Mode>

					Se	con	d dig	git			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	う	え	お	а	b	С	d	е
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	П	m	n	0
<b>ب</b> ا	4			っ			р	q	r	S	t
First digit	5						u	٧	W	Х	У
irst	6						Z				
-	7										
	8	ゃ		ゆ		ょ					
	9										
	0	わ			,	0					

#### Katakana Mode

<up< th=""><th>per</th><th>Cas</th><th>е М</th><th>ode:</th><th>&gt;</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></up<>	per	Cas	е М	ode:	>						
					Se	con	d dig	git			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ウ	Ι	オ	Α	В	С	D	Е
	2	ħ	+	ク	ケ		F	G	Н	П	J
	3	Ħ	シ	ス	t	y	K	L	M	N	0
t	4	b	Ŧ	IJ	テ	1	Р	Q	R	S	Т
digi	5	t	_	ヌ	ネ	1	U	٧	W	Χ	Υ
First digit	6	/\	Ł	フ	Λ	ホ	Z	?	!	-	/
F	7	7	111	Ь	Х	ŧ	¥	8			
	8	ħ	(	1	)	3	*	#			
	9	ラ	IJ	ΙV	V		1	2	3	4	5
	0	ワ	J	ン	"	۰	6	7	8	9	0

#### <Lower Case Mode>

_			_								
\					Se	con	d dig	git			
ì		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	ア	1	ウ	I	オ	а	b	С	d	е
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	-	m	n	0
4	4			ッ			р	q	r	S	t
digi	5						u	٧	W	Х	У
First digit	6						Z				
ш.	7										
	8	Þ		ュ		3					
	9										
	0	ワ*1			Ι.	Г.					

#### Alphanumerics Mode

$\setminus$				Seco	nd c	ligit					
`		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1		\$	96		+	а	b	С	d	е
	2	,		:	;	<	f	g	h	i	j
	3	=	>	0	[	]	k	Τ	m	n	0
Ţ	4	,	-	*1 *2	{		р	q	r	S	t
digi	5	}	-*1~*2				u	٧	W	Х	У
First digit	6						Z	?	į.	-	/
ш	7						¥	2			
	8		(		)		*	#			
	9						1	2	3	4	5
	0						6	7	8	9	0

- Toggle upper/lower case
- \*1 Appears when entering double-byte character.
- \*2 Appears when entering single-byte character.

#### Note

- A space is entered by pressing key corresponding to a blank where no character is assigned.
- In Kanji/Hiragana or Katakana Mode, "" or "" " is entered by pressing \* after entering characters. Press \* once for """, twice for """.
- In number mode, press and hold O to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).

# **Key Assignments (NIKO-touch Mode)**

#### Kanji/Hiragana Mode

<Up	per	Cas	e>								
					Se	con	d dig	git			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	う	え	お		_	@	_	1
	2	か	き	<	け	2		а	b	С	2
	3	さ	U	す	せ	そ		d	е	f	3
ا ــ ا	4	た	ち	つ	て	۲	つ	g	h	i	4
digi	5	な	ľ	ぬ	ね	の		j	k	Π	5
First digit	6	は	ひ	ıζı	^	ほ		m	n	0	6
ш.	7	ま	み	む	め	ŧ	р	q	r	S	7
	8	ゃ	ゆ	ょ	ゃ	ゆ	ょ	t	u	٧	8
	9	5	り	る	れ	ろ	W	Х	У	Z	9
	0	わ	を	h	,	0	_		1	?	0

#### Katakana Mode

$\leq$ Up	per	Cas	e>								
					Se	con	d dig	git			
	$\setminus$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ウ	Ι	オ		-	@	_	1
	2	ħ	+	ク	ケ			а	b	С	2
	3	Ħ	シ	ス	t	y		d	е	f	3
_	4	9	Ŧ	IJ	テ	1	ッ	g	h	i	4
digi	5	t	=	Z	ネ	1		j	k	Π	5
First digit	6	/\	Ł	フ	Λ	木		m	n	0	6
ш.	7	7	111	Ь	Х	ŧ	р	q	r	S	7
	8	ħ	1	3	ヤ	ı	3	t	u	٧	8
	9	ラ	IJ	ΙV	V		W	Χ	У	Z	9
	0	ワ	Ŧ	ン	,	0	-	٠	!	?	0

#### < I ower Case>

					Se	econ	d dig	git			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	う	え	お					
	2	カ			ケ			Α	В	С	
	3							D	Ε	F	
<b>+</b>	4			っ			つ	G	Н	-	
digi	5							J	Κ	L	
First digit	6							М	Ν	0	
"	7						Р	Q	R	S	
	8	ゃ	ゆ	ょ	ゃ	ゆ	ょ	Т	U	V	
	9						W	Χ	Υ	Ζ	
	0	わ									

#### <Lower Case>

					Se		d dig				
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ウ	I	オ					
	2							Α	В	С	
	3							D	Ε	F	
_	4			ッ			IJ	G	Н	Τ	
digi	5							J	K	L	
First digit	6							M	N	0	
ш.	7						Р	Q	R	S	
	8	ħ	ュ	3	ħ	1	3	T	U	٧	
	9						W	Χ	Υ	Ζ	
	0										

#### Note

- To switch to lower case: Enter a character →
- A space is entered by pressing key corresponding to a blank where no character is assigned.
- Press 💥 once for "`", twice for "°". In Kanji/ Hiragana Mode, enter characters before pressing <del>\*</del>
- In number mode, press and hold ① to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).

# **Symbol List**

#### **Double-byte Symbol List**

§ ΥΦ ΧΨ Ω α

θ l K ミリ ページ mm cm km mg kg No. K.K. Tel 🕒

⑤ ⑤ ⑥ ㈱ 예 代 暆 延 翢 ≒□ ∫ ∮ Σ √ ⊥ ∠ ∟ ⊿ ∵□ ∪

#### Single-byte Symbol List

 ! " # \$ % & ' ( ) \*

 + , - . / : ; < = >

 ? @ [ ¥ ] ^ \_ ' { | |

 } ~ . [ ] . . - " °

To enter a space: ☐ P. 3-3

									г		_			_													B1 1											m				_
Cha	ract	te	r (	ďi	d	A	Lig	ςt	١	First Three Digits	Ω	1	2	3	.ast I	Jigit 5	6	7	8	0	First Three Digits	-	1 1	2	3	Last 4	: Digit	6	7	8	9	First Three Digits	Ω	1	2	3	Last 4	Digit 5	6	7	0	0
GIIG	Ide									-	U	_	2	٥	4		_		0	9		7	J						/ =			7	_	155	_			_	_	/ 1#	0	9
										050	+	アカ	どガ	イキ	1	ウカ	ウバ	エケ	上	ᅕ	161 162	<b>李</b> 科	曹	穐齡	芯	<b>姪</b>	涯	児	享	芦编	終	194 195	拡赫	<b>摂</b>	恰前	核胆	放应	隻艺	唯一	雙	見油	用層
First Three			L	ast [	Digit					051 052	オゴ		ガザ	ナシ	ナジ	7	5	シセ	ナガ	$\neg$	163	伯	葵 异 占 安 茜 圧 或 杏	穐斡粟	悪扱袷	握宛安	渥姐庵	旭虻按	葦飴暗	絢窯	鯵綾闇	196	卿	掛掛	20	胸	牌標	獲革梶葛兜	確学鰍	穫岳潟轄蒲	覚楽割且釜	角額喝
Digits	0 1	2		4		6	7	8	9	053	ブ	サタ	ダ	チ	デ	\ \ \ \	ŵ	11)	ゼテ	ソデ	163	常	一次	*	ТП	×	ル	1×	ΡН	*		197	顎恰叶	括	注	温	温	賞	裾	越	림	鮂
010	(7.4-7.)		^				:	:		054	ĺ	K	チ		Ź	ネ	1	Ń	ĬΪ	Í۴		Ī	Î	IJ		1						198	计	撹較掛括椛	格郭笠活樺栢	勒	殻隔橿滑株	兜	褐電	蒲	茶	鰹鎌
011	i "	ò	,	`		^	_	_	\	055	Ė	Ë	Ľ	フ	ブ	プ	$\hat{\ }$	ベ	~	ホ	164	'	•	以	伊	位	依	偉	拼	夷	委	199	噛	鴨	栢	核閣樫渇鞄茅苅	萱					
012	1, 7	7,	// :	全!	々 5	メ	0 -	_		056	ボ	ポ	abla	Ξ	4	X	Ξ	ヤ	ヤ	ユ	165	反	1 尉	惟	意	慰	易	偉椅謂	為	畏	異	200		粥			瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
013	- /,	>	$\sim$	ļ	Í .					057	그	크	ヒマヨヲ	ノミラン	J.	ル	レ		ワ	ワ	166	杉	8 維	緯	買	委	衣	謂	違	遺	复	201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	晃	官柑	翨	干
014	/ \	(	(	Ļ	1	L	1	į	1	058	ヰ	ヱ	フ	)	ヴ	カ	ケ				167 168	<b>医彩</b> 井秆弓	多‡舀—	惟緯域芋淫陰う	伊意胃育鰯胤	慰萎郁允蔭	依易衣磯印	団	囲 為 違 壱 員	夷畏遺溢因	委異医逸姻	202 203	勘幹款	忠	巻感汗	領滞	堪憾澗缶間巌	授法	完敢環	性	寛桓監莞韓岩	棺看観館翫
016	1 /	±	×	!		! ≠	ļ.	>	<u> </u>	060		Λ	R	г	Λ	Ε	Ζ	Н			169	1	上於	古河	割割	ル	, III	쎋	貝			203	<b>学</b>	监	質	<b>法</b> 經	但先	潅翰閑玩	烬	甘艦陥眼	疊	钼
lõiäl	≥ ∞	÷	3	· 오	0	,	" 6	Ĉ	¥	061	Κ	$\tilde{\Lambda}$	М	'n	$\equiv$	ō	'n	P	Θ	Τ̈́	170	)	院	陰	隠	韻	171					205	諫	書	漫	盤	崩	開	肝関癌	陥	韓	館
	\$ ¢	£	%	우 #	8 :	*	@			062	Ϋ́	Φ	X	Ψ	Ω	_			_	Ċ	.,.		( )	์จิ	170	ĩ						206	諌舘贋	患歓管貫丸雁	簡還含頑	喚慣漢緩鑑岸顔	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫
	<b>★</b> ○		0	$\Diamond$						063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η	170							右	宇	鳥	溷	207	贋	雁		顔	願					
020	•	Ļ	Ļ	_	• 4	$\vee$	▼ 3	*		064	θ	L	Κ	λ	μ	V	ξ	0	π	ρ	171	į	雨欝運	卯	鵜鰻	窺姥	丑厩	右碓浦	宇臼瓜	烏渦閏	嘘噂				き		1	^		_		
021	<b>→</b> ←	T	†	=		_	_ ,	_		065	σ	Τ	U	Φ	Χ	Ψ	ω				172 173		三爵	慰	鱧	姥	脱	油	77/	闰	得	207	₩	大	柚	<b>#</b>	det	企希	伎幾	危忌	喜揮	器机
022	$\subset \supset$	U	$\cap$		,	=	∋ 9	=		070		Λ	Б	В	г	п	_	Ë	v	3	1/3	17	建	が蔚雲え		1						208	基旗	奇既	嬉期	対	岐帝	仂	戏	沄	押	1) [
024			V	٦.	⇒ <	⇒	A	7		071	И	й	K		M	Ħ	E	Ë	ЖР	Č	173	'		~	荏	鉬	叡	堂	思	割/	祌	210	<i>I</i> 决	機	帰	寄棋毅記	気	汽	絲	祈	季	稀
		, ,	•					_		072	Ť	У	Φ	X			Ш	Щ		Ы	174		果	永	荏泳	洩	瑛	盪	穎	頴	英	211	紀	徽	規	記	棄気貴	起	畿軌	輝	創.	騎
026	$\angle$ $\bot$	$\overline{}$	9	$\nabla$	= =	≒	≪ :	>>		073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я	·			·			175	<b>与</b> 信 房 招 豊	見前園庵栄詠榎援	永鋭厭沿薗	液円演遠	餌洩疫園炎鉛	瑛益堰焔鴛	営盈駅奄煙塩	嬰穎悦宴燕	影頴謁延猿	映英越怨縁	212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戱	技	擬	欺鞠却
	$\infty$		ſ	Ů						074	_									a	176	艮	見榎	厭	贸	園	堰	奄	宴	延:	怨	213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼詰	議	掬	菊	鞠
028		Å	‰	#	Ь.	Þ	T	Ŧ		075 076	6	В	Г	Д	е	е	Ж	3	И	Й	178	作曲	き抜色苑	温	决	父外	独	煋	灬	狠	稼	214	立	亀疑吃脚	喫声	塩	惛	語 久	砧	什	類黍及	吸
029			(	$\cup$						077	K cb	Л Х	M	Ч	0	Ш	р ъ	С	Ь	Э	1/0	묘	E 94	おお	述	町	馬	塩				210	皇	譽	肾	地	峚	4	仇泅	沙	公灸	球
031					(	Ω	1 :	2		078	Ю	Я	ц	٦	ш	щ	ь	ы	Ь	J	178	'	١	ره		4			於	汚:	甥	209 210 2112 213 214 215 216 218 219 220	紀鬼犠吉客宮究巨	弓窮拒	喫虐急笈拠	儀義桔逆救級挙享僑境況響極欣	蟻橘丘朽糾渠	/ 求給虚	俗	泣牛距	大去鋸	球居漁
032	4 5	6	7	8 B	9	_		_													179		少。	奥	往	応					,	218	Ē	拒	拠	挙		虚	旧許	距	鋸	漁
033			Α	В	C					080		_		Γ	٦			$\vdash$	$\top$	$\dashv$	180		ります 単一 単一 単一 単一 単一 で で で で に り に り り り り り り り り り り り り り	奥旺岡俺	往横沖卸	応欧荻恩	殴億温	王屋穏	翁憶音	襖臆	鴬桶	219	禦	魚供	亨	亨	京兇峡狂饗玉欽謹					
	ΗÏ	Ţ	K	L,	M [	Ŋ	0	P	Q	081	+	+	$\overline{}$		г	7	-	-	H	$\top$	181	区生	員黄	嵐	沖	豾	億	鬞	憶	臆:	桶	220	GDD	供	侠喬	億	兇	競強狭驚桐琴近	共	M	協	틒
035	RS	ı	U	V	VV ?	X	Υ .	Z d		082 083	7	立	+	F	$\top$	1	_	+	Н	Т	182	1	ĮΔ	他か	副	常	温	梞	苗			221	卿	叫数	高梅	現	W T	独	共彊矯	仏	恐脅尭勤筋	匡恭興暁均
037	f g	h	i	i	a l	b			e o	130	7	<u>(1)</u>	2	(3)	(4)	(5)	6	(7)	( <u>8</u> )	(9)	182	١.		13.		1				下.	Æ	222 223	挟蕎業	教郷局錦	橋鏡曲斤	郷	郷	災警	個	胸凝僅	显	薩
038	p q	r	S	ť	u v				V	131	(10)	(II)	(12)	(13)	<u>(14)</u>	(Ē)	16	Ŏ	(8) (18)	9 9 IX	183	仮	页何	伽	価	佳	hП	可	嘉	夏	嫁	224	業	篇	曲	極	宝	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
039	Z		- 1	-	_				,	132	@ X	Ĭ	Π	① <b>II</b>	IV	V	VI	VΠ	VIII	ĬX	184			科	睱	果	架	歌	河	火	珂	225	巾				欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
040	. あ	あ	ĻΝ	り	うく	うぐ	えけし	えげ	おこ	133	Χ	_	)	キロドル	セチセト	メンバーント	グムミル	5	アール	ヘクタル	185	写裕蛙手	多禾	稼	<b>恤暇箇貨臥</b>	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓	226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	
041	おか	が	き				けし	げ	こ	134	トル	アッ	弾	ルル		カント	祕	Š-	mm	CM	186	鼎	謀課	唖	貨	迦	過	霞	蚁	俄		000	[		<		1					_
042	おごぞ	ざだ	Ų.				せば	ぜて	そで	135 136	km	mg	kg	CC	Ψį.		No	νv	Ter		187 188	王介		科稼嘩画解	四回	<b>任果花迦芽塊</b>	架苛過蛾壊	可歌茄霞賀硘	嘉河荷蚊雅快	華俄餓怪	菓峨駕悔	226 227	<b>/</b> 目	勽	▽	裄	Ιh	炻	#	ÁI√	₽IV	싰
043	とだ	たな	ちに	つぬ		つの	づけ	ば	ぱぱ	137	<b>(</b>	⅌	唐	伊	(株)	(有)	No. (代)	腨	TEL	田剛	189	が	云	州		ル		炟	1X	圧	毋	227	胎		'魚	沙唐	哈	矩空	苦偶	躯寓	駆遇	駈隅
		73°	131	isi		$\sim$	らべく	~	13	138	<b>⊕</b>	=	ľ	報毎∮		(F)	T	<sup>упп</sup> _	L		190		懐魁	监	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥	229	倶駒串	句具櫛掘	<b>丛愚釧窟</b>	層	玖喰屈靴		11-19	1-10	<i>/</i>	FIJ
046	ぼぽ	#	み	む	めも	ŧ			ゆ	139		$\cap$	U	,		1	_	_			191	鱼	1 開	戒晦階涯	貿	改海凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖	228 229 230			窟	狗虞屑沓鍬	靴	轡君	窪薫	熊	隈	粂
047	ゆょ	ţ	みらん	Ď	るね	ñ			わ		[		<b>あ</b>		1		_				192	恨盡	死 概	涯	拐械貝碍柿	蓋蛎	劾街鈎	外該劃	皆咳鎧嚇	絵害骸各	<b>乔崖浬廓</b>	231 232	栗郡	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
048	あゑ	を	h							160		亜	唖	娃	囫	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢	193	毫	₹蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各.	郭	232	郡									

First Three Last Digit	First Thre	ee Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit
Digits 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	8 9 Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8		3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits 0 1 2	3 4 5 6 7 8 9
232 4	270 啓 圭 271 憩 掲 272 経 継 273	京 拶 撮 擦 札 殺 薩 雑	拿山蚕 311 蝕心疹身尋 尻振神進尽 313344 以 315 引 315	申信侵 優縣 寝寝 医香糖 医唇髓 医唇囊 医神经性 医神经性 医神经性 医神经性 医神经性 医神经性 医神经性 医神经性	347 台大第 348 宅托択 349 諾茸凧	醍題鷹滝瀧卓啄 拓沢濯琢託鐸濁 蛸只
236 鶏芸迎鯨劇戟撃渡237 傑欠決潔穴結而	軽 箱	3 讃 賛 酸 餐 斬 暫 残 【 し 】 仕 仔	[315] 尋 甚 尽 P	計震人仁刃塵壬腎訊迅陣靭	349 諾 茸叩谷探郎 間 個但狸旦胆段 354 354	醒拓蛸達鳕歎蛋男題沢只辰樽淡誕談鷹濯 奪誰湛鍛 灣琢 脱丹炭団 瀧託 巽単短壇 電響 竪嘆端弾 塚獨 辿坦筆断
239 建 憲 懸 拳 捲 240 株 権 牽 犬 献 研 砬	276	3 住分球 2 社 3 社 5 社 5 社 5 社 5 社 5 社 5 社 5 社 5 社 5	糸 31/ 炊 睡 粋 ¾ 誌 318 瑞 髄 崇 湯	章 中華 一	354 <b>5</b>	1
243 絃 舷 言 諺 限	編 編	字 寺 慈 持 時 次 滋 治 爾 璽 痔 磁 示 耳 自 蒔 辞 汐 鹿 式 識 鴫	320    澄 摺 🥆	養裾 寸 】 世瀬畝是凄制	357 中 仲 宙 358 註 酎 鋳	在 值 知 知 題 致 秩 屋 逐 秩 屋 逐 持 屋 務 榜 会 会 会 会 会 会 会 会 会 会 会 会 会 会 。 会 会 会 会
243 244 姑糊顧前生養婦 不利益 化 不	呼湖鈷娯護公 国狐雇後醐功 288 288 288 287 287 287	2  軸 宍 雫 七 叱 執 失 嫉 室 3  湿 漆 疾 質 実 蔀 篠 偲 柴 4  屡 蕊 縞 舎 写 射 捨 赦 斜	321 第四 第四 第四 第四 第四 第四 第四 第四 第四 第四	生性清普責殺千辆節線 大手節線 大馬爾克爾克爾克爾克爾克爾克爾克爾克爾克爾克爾克爾克爾克爾克爾克爾克爾克爾克爾克	359 360 361 暢調選 362 暢調 363 363	忠駐喋庁牒跳珍 抽樗籠弔町銚賃 基瀦 張眺長鎮 上苧 徴脹鳥 注苧 徴脹鳥 強勝勅 張眺長鎮 強勝動
語分 電性校配及次表表 基侯 好康更甲考寅香豪黑 地 基侯 好康更甲考寅香豪黑 地 一個乞効 巧拘江紅航砥号告忽 一個乞効 巧拘江紅航砥号告忽 一個乞効 巧拘江紅航砥号告忽 一個乞划 巧拘江紅航砥号告忽 一個乞划 555345567889 1222255345560	288	7 汽车 取时的 作品 的 不	芝煮勺弱種樹 秋蹴十叔術 建全 情報 原音 所等所先栓穿 羡銭繕 圣 四 西 版籍接 樂 扇 屬 選全 【 四 五 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	生清普貴役千여節原洗精普普貴役千何節原洗精青普貴設等決一 陰漸 医囊膜下颌的 宣浅 船群精青昔蹟說專決 一龍 医素质的 医水质 医水质性 医水质性 医水质性 医水质性 医水质性 医水质性 医水质性	363 7	プリー
2490 为 巧拘江紅航延号音额黑 如后巷控洪紘荒鋼合国您此昆厚喉幸攻浩絞行閣壕穀骨填根 可抗広昂港綱衡降拷酷狛今梱 对后巷控洪紘荒鋼合国您此昆 对方为江紅航砥号告忽 昏 对方2255545661 数 巧拘江紅航砥号告忽 昏 22558 22559 22661	(種稿腔酵剛克腰) (構糠膏鉱劫刻甑 (五222222222222222222222222222222222222	秀讐充銃出准巡庶序 灣 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門	秋 329 煽 旋 穿	線好船薦詮賎践 洗閃鮮前善漸然 捶	366 T	吊 釣 鶴 】 亭 低 停 偵
254 紅紅 紘 統 行 閣 教	副 記 295 記 296 297	3 (在) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )	循 332 遵 333 曽 楚 狙 邱 緒 334 組 蘇 訴 阝	望 岨 措 曾 塑 岨 措 曾 強 祖 粗 粗 素 强 组 遵 鼠 僧 創 双 義	367 剃 貞抵訂第 368 梯 抵 5 370 371 邮 第 通 372 数 典	蹄 逓
259 忽 惚 骨 狛 込 260 此 頃 今 困 坤 墾 妲 261 昏 昆 根 梱 混 痕 紺 匠	298 298 299 300 301	3 署書等 書書 書 書 書 書 書 書 言 書 言 書 言 書 言 書 言 言 言 言	徐 335 336 搜漕草霜 337 营粮	秦 秦 秦 秦 皇 皇 皇 皇 是 是 是 是 是 是 是 是 是 是 是 是 是	370 371 9 372 373 373 373 373 373	伝殿 澱田電
261	些 302	2 彰承抄招掌捷昇昌昭	徐 奨廠晶焦粧詔 3356 2336 2336 2338 2338 2338 2338 2340 22 23 23 23 23 24 24 25 25 26 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27	奏蚤更善普僧记前 爽操相藻僧造速存 來操相藻僧造速存 不早窓装 促俗孫 層曹糟走 側属尊 匝巢総送 則賊損	373	展鍍冬悼涛 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、
266 載際剤在材罪財况267 堺榊肴咲崎埼碕景	選用歲菜 切作錯 305 305 305 305 307 308 308 308	B 松照相等。 相相。 相相。 相相。 相相。 相相。 相一。 相一。 相一	上	太詑睡堕妥惰打	377  宕島嶋	涛 灯 燈 当 痘 祷 等
268 咋搾昨朔柵窄策 269 鮭笹匙冊刷	錯 桜 309	日 醸 錠 嘱 埴 飾 拭 植 殖 燭 織 職 色 触	譲 344 柁 舵 楕 序 345 岱 带 待 总 346 腿 苔 袋 負	院 歌 野 大 世 対 耐 胎 関 数 関 数 関 は 影 遺 退 逮 隊 に に に に に に に に に に に に に	380 董蕩381 鐙陶頭	統到 豆踏逃透騰 働動同堂導

First Three				L	ast [	Digit					First Three					Last I	Digit					First Three				-	Last I	Digit				П	First Three					Last	Digit	t	_	_	
Digits	0	1	2		4	5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		9	Digits	0	1	2		4	5		7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
382 383 384	憧鴇独寅頓	撞匿読	洞得姤	瞳徳橡噸鈍	童涜凸屯	胴特突惇	萄督般敦	道禿届沌	銅篤鳶豚	峠毒苫遁	411 412 413	肘百評蛭敏	弼謬豹鰭瓶	必俵廟品	畢彪描彬	筆標病斌	逼氷秒浜	桧漂苗瀕	姫瓢錨貧	媛票鋲賓	紐表蒜頻	442 442	夢【	無	牟 め	矛	霧】	鵡	椋		娘		468 469 470	齢漣	暦煉蓮	歴簾連	列練錬	劣聯	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
385 386	寅頓	匿読酉呑	得栃瀞曇な	順鈍	屯 ·	停	敦	滗	籐	遁	414 415	蛭敏	鰭瓶	温ふ	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	寳	頻	443 444	名 免 人	命棉	明綿も	盟緬	迷面	銘麺	鳴	姪:	牝		470 470 471	( ===		3		】呂弄聾	魯部	櫓迷	炉鄉	賂泊	路湿
386 387 388	謎軟			鍋	奈楢	那馴	内縄	乍畷	凪南	薙楠	415 416 417	府		不	付敷包	↓埠斧賦	夫普赴封	婦浮阜楓	富父附風	冨符侮葺	布腐撫蕗	444 445 446	1 孟目紋	毛杢門		盲餅	」 網尤	耗戻	摸蒙籾	模儲貰	茂木問		472 473 473	露牢肋	労狼録	婁篭論わ	廊老	曹	朗蝋	楼郎	榔六	浪麓	漏禄
388	I				】 尽	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉	418 419	府膚武伏	怖芙舞副福鮒糞	扶譜葡復腹分紛	敷負蕪幅複吻雰	服		,			,,	447	LI紋【	青	匁や		1						473 474	枠碗	鷲腕	亙	倭豆	和鰐	話詫	歪藁	賄蕨	脇椀	惑湾
389	虹【	廿如	日 尿 <b>ぬ</b>	乳韮	入任】	妊	忍	認	\#E		420 421 422	物粉	価 鮒 糞		怪吻雰	復噴文	淵墳聞	弗憤	払扮	沸焚	仏奮	447 448 449	矢鑓	厄		也約	治薬・	夜訳	爺躍	耶 靖	野柳	薮	475 476 477	108	nor								
390	ľ		a		1				濡	禰	422 423	幣	平	<b>ヘ</b> 弊	柄	並	蔽	丙閉蔑便	併陛箆勉	兵米偏娩	塀頁変弁	449 450	ı	偷諭憂裕	ゆ愈輸	油唯	癒佑	優	勇:	友:	宥   猷	娰	478 479 480		ţ	丐亂	丕	1	Jļi.	,	丼	J	乂
391 392	袮粘【		葱 の	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃	424 425 426	幣僻片鞭	平壁篇	弊癖編	柄碧辺	並別返	蔽瞥遍	蔑便	箆勉	偏娩	変弁	451 452	悠花【	憂裕	輸揖誘よ	唯有遊	(佐柚邑)	優湧郵	勇涌雄	友猶融	献 I 夕		481 482 483	乖亟仂	乘一仗	亢	京贝	豫亳仟		舒从伉	弐仍佚	于仄估	亞仆佛
392 393	脳	乃膿	通農は	之覗	<b>整</b>	嚢	悩	濃	納	能	426 427	[	保草	ほ舗募	鋪草	圃巾	捕暮宝	歩母峰	甫簿峯	補菩崩	輔倣庖	452 453 454	• 余提	与摇		輿曜	預楊	傭様	幼:	妖溶	容」	予	484 485 486	狗侑俑倅	仗佗佯俚	仞佇來俐	信命係	: 侈儘庫	侏俔倚倬偈	侘俟倨	(化) 组促	估佩俘倪	佛佰俛倥倆偸
393 394	波	派		破	婆	巴罵	把芭	播馬	覇俳	杷廃	428 429	穂俸抱	第包捧!	<b>宗</b> 放泡	※報方原	及奉朋友						455 456	余揚窯養	羊慾	誉擁耀抑ら	輿曜葉欲	預楊蓉沃	様要浴	幼洋謡翌	<b></b>	容熔遥淀	陽	487 488	一件偃傀	佯俚伜假傚	似會	倡偕师	t 倩 修 幣	倬偈	俟倨俾做	俎倔俯偖	們偬	倆偸
395 396 397	拝倍陪柏爆	排培這泊縛函畠	敗媒蝿白莫箱	破杯梅秤箔駁硲鉢	婆盃楳矧粕	巴罵牌煤萩舶	把芭背狽伯薄	播馬肺買剥迫	<b>輩売博</b> 曝	配賠拍漠	430 431 432	蜂亡	保募包捧法褒傍某防睦翻	舗墓呆放泡訪剖棒	鋪慕報方烹豐坊冒頬釦盆	圃戊奉朋砲邦妨紡北勃	縫鋒帽肪僕没	胞飽忘膨	芳鳳忙芸	萌鵬房貌	蓬乏暴貿	456 457	1 螺乱	裸卵	_	菜欄	」 頼濫	雷藍	洛蘭	絡覧	落	羅目	489 490 491		X	來俐俶會傅僊僵儷兩冓冱	傳儉	儘俥倩偐傲僂儁儻兮[	僖儂:	爲儖兀	僥儕	僭儔兌册	僣 儚
400		<b>沿縛</b> 函	莫箱	泊駁硲	麦				睩 幡伐	肌	433 434 435	蜂亡望鉾牧本	呆防睦	棒吠穆凡	盲頬 釦	約北勃	肋僕没	膨卜殆	1.謀墨堀	犯 撲幌	買朴奔	458 458	[		b		1	監	闌		利 ]	吏	491 492 493 494	僮儡兢冏.	<b></b>	(	廠	儒兮 [ :	儿冀冤况	儿口冠冽	<b>僥儕兒囘冢凅</b>	兄册冩凉	僧 傍 免 冉 冪 凛
401 402 403	抜半		八:閥:	鉢鳩帆	溌 噺搬	塙斑		櫨髪隼氾範蕃	伐伴汎釆	罰判版煩	436 436	本【	翻	儿 <b>ま</b>		】摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹	459 460 461	履	痢掠	梨裏略	埋裡劉	璃里流	離溜	陸流	律留了	率流	立粒	495 496 497	ン几刎	决處刧		冲凭刮	冰凰刳		<b>冽凾剏剿</b>	<b>旭</b> 双剄剽	凉刋剋劍	<b></b>
404 405	犯頒【	班飯	閥叛畔挽ひ	鳩帆繁晩	噺搬般番】	藩盤	蛤板販磐	範蕃	釆蛮	煩	437 438 439	昧鱒繭	枚桝麿漫	毎亦万蔓み	哩俣慢	模又満	幕抹	膜末	枕沫	鮪迄	柾仮	462 463 464	隆両糧	竜凌良	梨裏略龍寮諒淋	理裡劉侶料遼	慮梁量	旅涼陵	猟: 領	療力	率硫亮瞭緑	僚稜	498 499 500	剞劒	處刧剔剱辦	<b>凩刪剪劈劬飭匐</b>	京仭佶侖俤倡偕傴傳儉儼兪冕冲凭刮剴劑劭勠匏卅卷篡吽	凰刳剩辨劼勳	剳劵		剽勍		
405 406 407	卑比	否	· 妃.	庇	彼神	悲	扉址	批罷備	披皿	匪斐被	440	[	漫			1	<b>#</b>		⇔	lm	密	465 466	恒【曜	林	る	燐	琳】類	臨	輪	隣	鱗」	麟	501 502 503	勣 甸 厂		筋匐む	<b>勠</b>	動匕世		勁勸匣卍	<b>汽</b> 産	弱匆匱 <sup>+</sup>	勞匈匳卩
408 409	<b>止誹枇</b>	ル 費 毘	疲避琵柊	皮非眉稗	美				披肥尾	微微	441	蜜【	湊	蓑む	味稔	未脈】	<b>应</b> 妙	巳粍	箕民	岬眠	出	466	1	至	族 れ ・	糸	Î	令鈴	伶隷	例零	冷』	励	504 505	し危廠	夘ム	- 卆卻參吁	川卷篡	山厂雙呀	卉厖叟听	E 則 曼 吭	<b>準厦燮吼</b>	4厥叮	斯叨
410		鼻	(冬)	辉	ᆫ	疋	髭	彦	腅	変	<u>441</u>										務	467	領	币	珀	化	分	茆	球	수	壶」	毘	506	'nΙ	叺	吋	叶	吋	岓	叽	吡	屼	卟

First Three	Last Dig	it	First The	pp			Last Di	nit			First Three			1	ast Digi	1			First Three			la	st Digi			
Digits		6 7 8			1 2		4 5		7	8 9	Digits	0 1	2		4 5		7 8	9	Digits	0 1	2		4 5	6 7	7 8	9
679 680 681 682 683 6845 6886 689 6992 693 6994 695 6997 701 703 704 707 709 7112 7113 7116 7116 7121	答	先箘篋篦篶籔籵粲糜 紘絨綺緜緡縢繧繻纐 网羂羣翊耄聊聰肚胖 胼膂膽臘舂舳艪芟莓筵箟篁篥篢籏粃粱糢 紮桇綮綸縅繆繝纃纓 罕羆羯翕耋聆聶肭脉 腱膠膸臈舅艀魖芻范簋箍篌籠簧籒粐粮鬻 紲絏綣綟縊繦繖緕纔 冏羃羲翔耒聒聹冐胯 腮膕膽臚與艙舮芬苻	<ul><li>一</li></ul>	QISH15678900-QISH	- 莎菴萇葭葩蒟蔡蕀蕁蕭薺蘓乕蚌蛞蜃蜻蝗蝓蟀蟲蠖衂祍袲裹襃襌襦覊覽訖詆誠諫諛鞫譖譟讖豖貎貮。 宦官泳禾存ਠ蓿夢蒭瀊痲퍓閁虫畄虫蚰蚤蚬蚁蜭蛒敋祔臰袸袵袡祔舅驡誩訔誋誩詰鸗讄鸗識豕貎郥	抗重技等表达青春率紊成青夏甘含兑析含族常餐需访开更补品单品1111年111年1111号替警警会       莊華菲萼萬蓍蓴巍蕋薛薹藕號蚯蛬蜑蜩蝮蜴雖蠏蠢衙衲袿裼褥襠襭覘觀訌詼誥諧謇蹢譚譯讚豬	茶苣萍蕚葯蒻蔗蕈蕕藪藐藺虧蛄蛟蜉蜚蝙蠅螌蠍蠡衞袂袱裴褪襞襪覡觚訛詭誦諤謚謖譫譴谺豸貘賁。克赤洿壳葄蓨諅 浇彿宷頕耳虬蚣蚗蟆 鸴善敟ഗ儤帣袊衶袝枷 袝者붥誋誹訓討討諡:譽書多與則	克克克克多 医及胃囊孔目长长耳 受受害暴行分 导射 見見が打口引き記載 荳萃		) 莠萋萸芻葢蓆蔕 薑蕾藜蘰蚩蠣蜆蜴蝌 螯蟆蠎蠧衾袙裘褲褻 襾覯觴詁誂諍諢謗譏 讎踠貅貽賽() 芤菁淺葮蒹Ĕ當 薊薐藹蘿蚥蜼蜈蛴蜄 蟋螻蛴轝袞祥徢褊褶 罩斳觸詎誄諂핊謠譎 讓豎狔貲賺	7655 7666 7676 7677 7768 7769 7771 7773 7774 7776 7777 7789 780 781 782 783 784 785 787 791 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 797 798 798 799 799 801 801 802 803 804 805 806	賻賍趾跟揉 蹣躊躱軾輌轆辭逅逧 遞邊鄈酥醦釟鈕鉋鋩 鍼鏨鐓鑒鑷閔閹關陏 險雋霈霹靤靺鞴   鷙贔趺跣踵蹇蹕躓躾軠輦轎辯痖逶逷遨邊鄂酩醵釡鈑鉐錏鍿鐌鏥鐃鑄鐨閑閬閳陋陜隧雉囕霽醌鞆韃	<b>贅贖跏跼踰蹉蹡躑軅輅轃轗辷迺逵遐遯邏鄒酳醴釛鉞銜銃鋑鎴鏅鐇鑛鑚閘闊陡陷陟隱雍霎霾靨鞊</b>	\$P\$《	資赭跖踉蹊蹐蹼躙軋輒輹轢迵逕迸遒隨邯鄲醋釀釵鉅銓錭錣鎬鏝鐶鑢鑾閠闌阡陞陲隰雜霏靆靫鞐韋  贏赱跌跿   蹈躁躪軛輙轅轣迢逡   逎遲邱鄰醉釁釶鉉銛   錺鎭鏐鐫鑞钁閶闍阨   陬隴霍霖靈靱鞜輡	<b>贈赳跋踝 蹙躇躡軣輓轂轤迪逍 遉避邵酊醂釉鈞鉤鉚 錵鎔鏈鐵鑪鑿閧闌阮 隍隶雕霙靂靹鞨</b>	,盡診 发居,從蜀躬共緇碾華外呈,愈遽郡躭蘊睪沂沱浹,武送樓 葫沪 閂閘場止,益棣雪昬屡殃湫齏)齎趙跪踐,跛躄躰軻輟轄辟遯逖。莲邁郤酘醫釐鈔銕銹,鍜鏖鐚鑵鑰閇閼闔陂,隕隹霄霪靜靼鞣韲		808 809 8112 8134 8148 8156 817 818 8212 8223 824 825 825 831 832 833 834 835 837 838 834 835 837 838 834 835 837 838 838 839 839 839 839 839 839 839 839	) 部顏(飆錢饐溤駲驅驢慺鬙) 鬨魎鮠鯣鰔鰛鱠鴃鵁(鶇鶸鷾麋麭黠黽齔齲) 音界塵首 纶臂馬琴騎騎臂髮 髻 関題能錫鰔鰛鱠鴃鵁 東鶸鶉麋麭 黠瞀嶄顫	月頁質以對於即長養療體等所屬医林健鄉 的 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	頃類顧狡砽鐃駛騁謤虇鳢髱鬖뼬斻蕬鯔緧鰡艫鶱馸嵨鴞鷒鷜霻鍃諳皷龆 <u>靤∞姕浘徻觢徻퇭魒蚭鬳</u> 菺튈鬖儧か蒤魥鱼鱼見灚耴冐崋銋劗畧豙傹薲鲎脋	頁星虱向遙異它其累嚣操旨責約作黨非春神島齡鳥鳥鳴鳥齡匿站散逐鈴龠岳)頤 颯餒魄饕駘騅驕驅髟 鬢鬲鮃鮹鰺鰈鱇鳬鴣 鵐驚騺鹵麝鷚黶鼡齦 凜	百   殿餔鰡馗驚駢驍骭髢   鬢魄鮑鯆鯲鰒鰲鳰鴟   鵙鶲鷓鹹麥黔黷鼬齧   熙	有, 與余型或亥扁睪克斯,感及石利虎乘等急急。 烏烏烏爾夫 出新开港 三颗餡餡 香取素 驗幣 華 一門 裁談 絲 鯰 鰕鯛 雁 鴕 親 鎮 鷦	顆 應餝饅馭駱騷驟髀髯 鬧魍鮟鯒鰕鰮鱚鳫鴒 鶇鶻鷭麈麪黝黼

# **Memory List**

Data Folder	Up to 3500 items (Up to 300 MB) (One S! Appli corresponds up to 6 MB.)

Shared with S! Appli List

	'
Calendar Events	Up to 1000 items

Phone Book Up to 1000 items

Messaging	Incoming Mail	Up to 1000 items		
(SMS and S! Mail	Sent/ Unsent Messages	Up to 500 items		
combined)		Up to 10 items		

	Saved Pages	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 20 items/750KB [PC Site Browser] Up to 20 items/1150KB				
	Bookmarks	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 100 items [PC Site Browser] Up to 100 items				
Yahoo! Keitai	URL History	[Yahoo! Keitai] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items* [PC Site Browser] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items*				
	Cache	[Yahoo! Keitai] 750KB [PC Site Browser] 1150KB				

<sup>\*</sup> The number of savable items varies depending on URL length.

# **Specifications**

#### 930P

Weight (includin	ig battery)	124 g*		
Dimensions (clo	sed)	50 x 109 x 17.5 mm*		
Standby Time	3G	650 hours*		
(closed)	GSM	390 hours*		
	3G	220 minutes*		
Talk Time	Video Call	130 minutes*		
	GSM	240 minutes*		
TV Reception Time	Normal Mode (When Mobile W-Speed is ON)	4.5 hours*		
	ECO Mode	6.8 hours*		
Charging Time	AC Charger	130 minutes*		
Charging Time	In-Car Charger	130 minutes*		
Maximum	3G	0.25 W		
Output	GSM	2.0 W		

<sup>\*</sup> Approximate value

- Values above were calculated with battery installed.
- Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
- Talk Time and Standby Time may decrease when a S! Appli is active.

#### **Battery**

Voltage	3.7 V				
Battery Type	Lithium-ion				
Capacity	800 mAh				
Dimensions	45 x 4.5 x 37 mm*				

- \* Approximate value
- Specifications subject to change without notice.

# Appendix

## Index

#### Numerics

3G 2-11

#### AC Charger ...... 1-15 Access History PC Site Browser...... 14-5 Yahoo! Keitai...... 14-4 Account Details ...... 1-28, 4-13 Action mode ...... 6-8 Address (Adding/editing/deleting)...... 13-8 After-Sales Service ...... 19-31 Alarms ...... 12-7 All Reset ...... 11-11 Alternative Image...... 2-12 Answer Phone...... 2-15 **Answering Calls** Video Calls ...... 2-8 Voice Calls ...... 2-5 Attachments Adding...... 13-8 Deleting...... 13-8 Opening/saving ...... 13-13 Auto Answer ...... 18-7 Auto Focus Lock ...... 6-10 Auto Save (Camera)...... 6-8 Auto timer ...... 6-6

#### В

Back Light
Display 18-5
S! Appli18-19
Video Calls 2-13
Backup
microSD Card 9-18
S! Address Back-up 4-10
Bar Code Reader12-11
Basic Operations
Handsetx
Internet 14-6
Battery 1-12
Battery Level 1-10, 1-11, 1-13
Bluetooth® 10-6
Bluetooth® Passkey 10-8
Bookmarks 14-8
Books folder 9-3
BookSurfing® 7-4
Brightness
Camera 6-3
Display 18-5
Video Calls18-11
Video Camera6-4
Browser (Initializing) 18-18

C
Cache Memory14-2
Calculator 12-8
Calendar 12-2
Display 12-4
Calendar Events12-2
Call Barring2-20
Call Cost 18-8
Call Forwarding 2-17
Call Log 2-14
Call Operations2-12
Call Rejection
Calls without Caller ID 11-10
Unknown Callers 11-10
Call Settings 18-8
Call Time 18-8
Call Waiting 2-20
Caller ID 2-3, 2-21
Camera [Section Contents]6-1
Center Access Code 1-26
Channel Setting 5-4
Character Code (Kuten Code)
Character Code List 19-18
Input Options 3-5
Charge Limit
Charging Time1-12
Check microSD9-20
Clock Display
Closing Clamshell
Color Scheme
Content Key 9-5

Download	
Customized Screen	1-22
Familiar Usability	
From web pages	
Lifestyle-Appli	
Music	8-2
S! Appli	15-2
Templates	
Drafts	13-15
Driving Mode	1-18, 18-6
E	
e-Book Viewer	7-4

<u> -</u>	
e-Book Viewer	7-4
Earpiece Volume	
Video Calls	2-7
Voice Calls	2-5
Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)	2-4
<b>Emergency Positioning Request</b>	2-4
Emission OFF Mode	1-18
Event Indicators	1-18
External Display	1-11

1-22
9-19
9-19
6-9
9-14
2-15
18-17
18-16
4-7
18-6
19-2

•	
Global Roaming Service	2-10
Graphic Mail	13-5
Group Settings	4-6
GSM	2-11

Н
Handset
Menus1-20
Parts & Functions 1-4
Power On/Off 1-16
Handset Security [Section Contents] 11-1
Help (Text Entry)3-2
Hikaridrops 1-5
Hold
Video Calls 2-12
Voice Calls 2-12
HTML messages 13-5
-
I and the second
IC Card Lock16-5
IC Card Lock
IC Transmission 10-4
IC Transmission
IC Transmission       10-4         IDD Prefix       2-9         Image quality
IC Transmission       10-4         IDD Prefix       2-9         Image quality       Still images       6-3
IC Transmission       10-4         IDD Prefix       2-9         Image quality       Still images       6-3         Videos       6-4
IC Transmission       10-4         IDD Prefix       2-9         Image quality       5till images       6-3         Videos       6-4         Image size       6-3
IC Transmission       10-4         IDD Prefix       2-9         Image quality       6-3         Videos       6-4         Image size       5till Images       6-3
IC Transmission       10-4         IDD Prefix       2-9         Image quality       6-3         Videos       6-4         Image size       5till Images       6-3         Videos       6-4
IC Transmission       10-4         IDD Prefix       2-9         Image quality       6-3         Videos       6-4         Image size       6-3         Videos       6-3         Videos       6-4         Incoming Call Logs       2-13
IC Transmission       10-4         IDD Prefix       2-9         Image quality       6-3         Videos       6-4         Image size       6-3         Videos       6-3         Videos       6-4         Incoming Call Logs       2-13         Incoming Options (S! Mail)       18-16

Inside Camera......6-2 Internal Display ...... 1-9, 18-3

International Call
From abroad 2-10
From Japan 2-9
International Setting2-10
Internet [Section Contents] 14-1
K
Key Assignments
Mode 1 (5-touch)19-14
Mode 2 (2-touch)19-15
Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) 19-16
Key Pad Dial Lock11-7
Key Tone 18-2
Keyguard 11-3
Kuten Code (Character Code) 19-18
,
L
Language 18-3
License Information (S! Appli) 15-2
Lock Message 11-6

M
Mail Group
Main Menu 1-20
Making Calls
International Calls2-9, 2-10
Video Calls2-7
Voice Calls 2-2
Manner Mode 1-17, 2-12, 18-6
Manufacture Number 18-18
Memory List 19-23
Memory Manager (Internet) 18-17
Menu Icons 18-4
Menu Numbers 1-21
Messaging [Section Contents]13-1
microSD Card9-15
Backup 9-18
Formatting 9-17
Synchronizing 18-19
Missed Call Notification 2-19
Mobile W-Speed 5-2
MULTI Key 1-5, 1-13, 1-27
Multi Selectorix
Music folder9-2
Music Player [Section Contents]8-1
My Pictograms 9-2, 13-6
-
N
Network Information 1-16
Network S! Appli15-2

New Messages	
Receiving	13-14
Viewing	
Night mode	
Camera	6-3
Video Calls	
Video Camera	
Normal Mode (Simple Menu)	
Notepad	
Notification Light Settings	
Notification Light Settings	10-3
0	
One-push Open Button	1-6
Open For New	18-3
Open-to-Ans. Call	18-7
Operator Names	
Optional Services	
Original Animation	
Osaifu-Keitai® [Section Contents]	
Other Documents folder	
Outgoing Call Logs	
Outside Camera	
outside Califera	0-2
P	
Passwords	1-26
Passwords (Changing)	
Center Access Code	1-26
Phone Password	
Security Code	
Jecurity Code	2-21

PC Site Browser 14-2
Access14-5
Display Settings 18-17
Memory Manager & Settings 18-17
Security Settings 18-18
Personal Data Lock11-4
Phone Book [Section Contents]4-1
Phone Password 1-26
Changing 11-2
Photo mode
Still images 6-3
Videos 6-4
Pictographs3-4
Pictures (Still Images)
Capturing 6-5
Editing 9-12
Pictures folder 9-2
PIN/PIN2
Changing 11-2
PIN Authentication 11-2
PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK) 11-3
Play Background8-7
Play List 8-10
Play mode setting 8-6
Predictive Candidates3-6
Preview Window
Camera 6-3
Video Camera6-4
Privacy Key Lock11-4
Private Menu 1-23
PUK/PUK2 1-3, 11-3

7	3
7	3
(	D
:	3
9	2
	=
7	×
-	
1	(0

12-11
6-3
6-4
19-13

N	
Recipients (Adding/editing/deleting	
Referer Information	
Remote Lock	16-5
Remote Monitoring	2-8
Reset	11-10
Browser Settings	18-18
Group Settings	4-6
Ring Songs&Tones folder	
Ring Time (Answer Phone)	2-16
Ring Time Settings	
Ringer Volume	18-2
Ringtone	9-8, 18-2
Ringtone Duration	18-2
Root Certificates	18-18

5
S! Addressbook Back-up 4-10
S! Appli [Section Contents] 15-1
S! GPS Navi [Section Contents] 17-1
S! Loop 7-5
S! Mail 13-2
Creating/sending13-4
Mail Notice13-11
Settings 18-16
Universal Settings 18-16
S! Quick News 1-19, 7-2
Settings 18-14
S! Town
Save
Alarms 12-7
Calendar 12-2
Notepad 12-9
Phone Book4-3
S! Quick News 7-2
Shortcut Icons 1-19
Still Images 6-8
User's Dictionary 3-10
Videos 6-8
Saved Pages
Script 18-18
Scroll Unit 18-17
SD Audio 8-2
Secret Data Only11-8
Secret Mode11-8
Secure Remote Lock
Security Code 1-26

I	Security Functions	11-2
	Security level	
	Security Settings (Internet)	
	Server Mail	
	Settings [Section Contents]	18-1
	Shikkari Talk	2-5
	Shortcuts	1-19
	Shutter sound	6-8
	Side-keys Guard	11-7
	Signal Strength	1-9, 1-11
	Simple Menu	1-24
	SMC files	8-2
	SMS	13-2
	Creating/sending	13-7
	Settings	18-16
	Universal Settings	18-16
	Snooze	
	SoftBank Utility Software	10-11
	Softkeys	ix
	Software Update	19-11
	Sort (Messages)	13-20
	Spam Filter	
	Speaker ON/OFF	2-12
	SSL	
	Still Images (Picture)	
	Capturing	6-5
	Editing	9-12
	Streaming	14-12
	Symbols	3-4
	Symbol List	19-17

5	₹
1	9

T
Tasks 12-6
Templates (Graphic Mail)13-5
Text Entry [Section Contents] 3-1
Time Correction
Timer Lock at Close 11-5
TLS 14-3
Trimming (Editing Still Images) 9-12
U
URL History

URL History	
PC Site Browser	14-5
Yahoo! Keitai	14-4
USB	10-11
User Mode	18-6
User's Dictionary	3-10
USIM Card	1-2
USIM Card Phone Book	4-3
USIM PINs	1-3

V	
Vibrator	
Incoming alert	18-
S! Appli	18-1
Videos (Recording)	6-
Videos folder	
View Blind	1-2
Voice Announce	12-1
Voice Dial	4-14
Voice Mail	2-1
Voice Recorder	12-1
Volume	
Ringtone	
S! Appli	18-1
Video Calls	
Voice Calls	2-

W	
Nallpaper	9-7, 18-3
Narning Messages (PC Site Bro	owser) 18-17
Narranty	19-31
White balance	
Still Images	6-3, 6-8
Videos	6-4, 6-8
NMA Files	
Norld Clock	18-8

Yahoo! Keitai	14-2
Access	14-3
Display Settings	18-17
Memory Manager & Settings	18-17
Security Settings	18-18
Security Settings	18-

Z	
Zoom	6-6

## **Warranty & Service**

## Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase a 930P.

- Check name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

SoftBank is not liable for any damage resulting from use of this product.

## **After-Sales Service**

See "Troubleshooting" ( P.19-9) before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (P.19-32) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, any repairs are performed upon request at subscriber's expense.

## **Customer Service**

If you have questions about SoftBank handsets or services, please call General Information. For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

#### SoftBank Customer Centers

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at 157 for General Information or 113 for Customer Assistance

#### SoftBank Global Call Center

From outside Japan, dial +81-3-5351-3491
(Please take care to dial the correct number. International charges will apply to this call.)

#### Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Toll Free Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki,	General Information	0088-250-157
Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	Customer Assistance	0088-250-113

### SoftBank 930P User Guide

July 2010, Second Edition

## **SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.**

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank shop.

Model: SoftBank 930P

Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.



Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.